NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures
NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures
Preface to NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures Version 1.15

The Nordic Medico-Statistical Committee (NOMESCO) published the first printed edition of the NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP) in 1996. Denmark introduced a Danish version of NSCP (NCSP-D) the same year. In 1997, Finland and Sweden introduced national versions (NCSP-F and NCSP-S respectively), whereas Iceland implemented the Nordic (English-language) version of NCSP (NCSP-E). In 1999, Norway adopted a Norwegian version of NCSP (NCSP-N). Thus all five Nordic countries have used NCSP since 1999.

A procedure for annual updating of NCSP has been established. The responsibility for updating the classification lies with the Nordic Centre for Classifications in Health Care, in Oslo, Norway. The Centre maintains an electronic discussion group for suggested changes and a Reference group for Nordic classification matters which makes formal recommendations as to changes in the classification. The final decisions are taken by the Board of the Nordic Centre. Information on the NCSP update routine can be found in the section on Structure and classification guidelines. The Nordic version of NCSP has been updated fifteen times. NCSP Version 1.15 is effective from January 1, 2011.

NOMESCO and the Nordic Centre decided to make new printed copies of the Nordic version of NCSP available to interested parties on a print-on-demand basis. This version of NCSP 1.15 includes the original preface to the basic Nordic edition of NCSP as well as the guidelines on the structure and use of the classification. The body of the classification incorporates all fourteen updates made so far which have been fully integrated in the text.

The first revision consisted mainly of corrections to the original version, whereas later revisions introduce new codes which can be seen as a development of the classification. These changes are based on suggestions from national classification authorities and the discussion in the electronic forum. The changes introduced between the thirteenth and fourteenth revisions are presented in Appendix 2. The changes in the earlier revisions are presented at the website of the Nordic Centre (http://www. nordclass.org).

Questions about the maintenance and updating procedure should be directed to the Nordic Centre for Classifications in Health Care. Requests for printed versions of NCSP should be directed to NOMESCO. The classification is also available at the website of the Nordic Centre, from where it can be downloaded in PDF-format (http://www. nordclass.org)

Oslo and Copenhagen November 2010

Lars Berg     Johannes Nielsen
Head of the Nordic Classification Centre     Secretary of NOMESCO
Preface to first edition

At the initiative of NOMESCO, a study comparing surgical frequencies and activities in the Nordic countries was set up in the early 1980’s and resulted, in 1989, in the publication of an abbreviated Nordic list of surgical procedures for Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden.

Based on the experience gained from this work, it was decided to set up a working group, under NOMESCO, to prepare the structure of a common Nordic classification for surgical procedures.

The following persons were appointed as members of the Working Group: Henning Bay-Nielsen, Chairman (Denmark), Peter Sylvest Olsen (Denmark), Timo Niinimäki (Finland) Steffen Birkeland (Noway), Glen Thorsen (Norway), Sven Aschberg (Sweden) (until January 1992), Hubertus van Paaschen (Sweden) (since January 1992) and Björn Smedby (WHO Collaborating Centre for the Classification of Diseases in the Nordic Countries).

The Working Group prepared a proposal for a Nordic classification for surgical procedures which was presented and approved at a Nordic seminar in November 1991.

At the seminar specialists in each area were appointed to prepare the chapters and as contact persons. In all approximately 100 experts have been associated with the project.

The following persons have been responsible for preparing the chapters:

Steffen Birkeland and Glen Thorsen (Norway): Structure and classification guidelines
Olli Heiskanen (Finland): Chapter A. Nervous system.
Arto Sivula (Finland): Chapter B. Endocrine system.
Henry Aasved (Norway): Chapter C. Eye and adjacent structures.
Magnus Lind (Sweden): Chapter D. Ear, nose and larynx.
Pentti Ahonen and Heikki Puhakka (Finland): Chapter E. Teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx.
Odd Geirran (Norway): Chapter F. Heart and major thoracic vessels.
Börje Sundell (Finland): Chapter H. Mammary gland.
Glen Thorsen (Norway): Chapter J. Digestive system and spleen.
Henning Bay-Nielsen (Denmark): Chapter K. Urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space.
Karin Pihl (Sweden): Chapter L. Female genital organs.
Karin Pihl (Sweden): Chapter M. Obstetric procedures.
Niels Dieter Röck (Denmark): Chapter N. Musculo-skeletal system.
David Bergqvist and Staffan Törngren (Sweden): Chapter P. Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system.
Börje Sundell (Finland): Chapter Q. Skin.
The chapters T, U, X, Y and Z have been prepared by the Editorial Committee, which had the following members:

Henning Bay-Nielsen, Chairman (Denmark), Timo Niinimäki (Finland), Jónas Magnússon (Iceland), Steffen Birkeland (Norway) (until July 1995), Glen Thorsen (Norway) (from January 1995) and Hubertus van Paaschen (Sweden). Since the seminar held in November 1991, the Editorial Committee has been responsible for the coordination of final decisions concerning the classification.

The Secretary of NOMESCO, Johannes Nielsen, has been Secretary to the Working Group and the Editorial Committee.

The translation into English has been undertaken by Glen Thorsen.

Henning Bay-Nielsen
Chairman of the Editorial Committee
Contents

Structure and classification guidelines 13

Chapter A  Nervous system 22
   AA  Skull and intracranial structures 22
   AB  Spinal cord and nerve roots 26
   AC  Peripheral nerves 28
   AD  Autonomic nervous system 28
   AE  Miscellaneous operations on the nervous system 29
   AW  Reoperations in surgery of the nervous system 29

Chapter B  Endocrine system 31
   BA  Thyroid gland 31
   BB  Parathyroid gland 32
   BC  Adrenal gland 32
   BD  Carotid body 32
   BW  Reoperations in endocrine surgery 32

Chapter C  Eye and adjacent structures 34
   CA  Orbit 34
   CB  Eyelid and eyebrow 35
   CC  Lacrimal apparatus 37
   CD  Eyeball 38
   CE  Extraocular muscles 39
   CF  Conjunctiva 40
   CG  Cornea and sclera 41
   CH  Anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body 42
   CJ  Operations on lens 44
   CK  Choroid, vitreous body and retina 45
   CW  Reoperations on eye and adjacent structures 48

Chapter D  Ear, nose and larynx 49
   DA  Auricle 50
   DB  External auditory canal 50
   DC  Eardrum and middle ear 50
   DD  Ossicles of ear 51
   DE  Mastoid and temporal bone 51
   DF  Inner ear 51
   DG  Eustachian tube 52
   DH  Nose 52
   DJ  Septum of nose 53
   DK  Control of epistaxis 53
   DL  Plastic operations on nose 53
   DM  Maxillary antrum 53
Chapter E  Teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx 57

- **EA** Lips 57
- **EB** Teeth 58
- **EC** Gingiva and alveoli 59
- **ED** Mandible 59
- **EE** Maxilla 60
- **EF** Miscellaneous operations on jaws 61
- **EG** Mandibular joint 62
- **EH** Palate 63
- **EJ** Tongue and floor of mouth 63
- **EK** Cheek 64
- **EL** Salivary glands 65
- **EM** Tonsils and adenoids 66
- **EN** Pharynx and adjacent structures 66
- **EW** Reoperations for complications in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx 67

Chapter F  Heart and major thoracic vessels 69

- **FA** Major thoracic veins 70
- **FB** Pulmonary artery with branches 71
- **FC** Thoracic and thoracoabdominal aorta, excluding malformations 74
- **FD** Malformations relating to thoracic aorta 76
- **FE** Pericardium 78
- **FF** Atrium, atrial septum and pulmonary veins 79
- **PG** Tricuspid valve 81
- **FH** Ventricular septum 82
- **FJ** Right ventricle and pulmonary valve 84
- **FK** Mitral valve 86
- **FL** Left ventricle 87
- **FM** Aortic valve 88
- **FN** Coronary arteries 89
- **FP** Arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation 91
- **FQ** Transplantation of heart or heart and lung 93
- **FW** Reoperations on heart and major thoracic vessels 94
- **FX** Procedures relating to extracorporeal or assisted circulation 95

Chapter G  Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchus and lung 97

- **GA** Chest wall, pleura and diaphragm 98
- **GB** Trachea 101
- **GC** Bronchus 102
- **GD** Lung 103
- **GE** Mediastinum 104
- **GW** Reoperations in thoracic surgery 105
### CONTENTS

#### Chapter H Mammary gland 107
- HA Operations on mammary gland 107
- HW Reoperations on mammary gland 108

#### Chapter J Digestive system and spleen 110
- JA Abdominal wall, mesentry, peritoneum and greater omentum 111
- JB Diaphragm and gastro-oesophageal reflux 115
- JC Oesophagus 116
- JD Stomach and duodenum 119
- JE Appendix 122
- JF Intestine 123
- JG Rectum 129
- JH Anus and perianal tissue 132
- JJ Liver 134
- JK Biliary tract 136
- JL Pancreas 138
- JM Spleen 141
- JW Reoperations in gastroenterological surgery 141
- JX Abdominal operations with other or overlapping anatomical location 142

#### Chapter K Urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space 143
- KA Kidney and pelvis of kidney 144
- KB Ureter 147
- KC Bladder 149
- KD Urethra 151
- KE Prostate and seminal vesicles 153
- KF Scrotum and scrotal organs 155
- KG Operations on penis 156
- KK Retroperitoneal space 157
- KW Reoperations in urological surgery 158
- KX Abdominal operations on urinary system or retroperitoneal space with other or overlapping anatomical location 159

#### Chapter L Female genital organs 160
- LA Ovary 161
- LB Fallopian tube 163
- LC Uterus and uterine ligaments 164
- LD Cervix uteri 167
- LE Vagina 168
- LF Vulva and perineum 170
- LG Female sterilisation 171
- LW Reoperations on female genital organs 171
Chapter M Obstetric procedures 173
    MA Procedures in pregnancy and at delivery 174
    MB Procedures after delivery or abortion 176
    MC Caesarean section and obstetric laparotomies 177
    MW Reoperations in obstetric surgery 177

Chapter N Musculoskeletal system 179
    NA Spine and neck 180
    NB Shoulder and upper arm 186
    NC Elbow and forearm 193
    ND Wrist and hand 200
    NE Pelvis 207
    NF Hip joint and thigh 210
    NG Knee and lower leg 216
    NH Ankle and foot 222
    NX Procedures on other defined sites of musculoskeletal system 229

Chapter P Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system 230
    PA Operations on arteries of aortic arch and branches 230
    PB Operations on arteries of upper extremity 233
    PC Operations on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries 235
    PD Operations on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and
distal connections 238
    PE Operations on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery 240
    PF Connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries and operations on popliteal artery and
arteries of lower leg and foot 242
    PG Extra-anatomic bypass operations 245
    PH Operations on veins 246
    PJ Operations on lymphatic system 248
    PW Reoperations on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system 249
    PX Procedures on other defined vascular sites 250

Chapter Q Skin 251
    QA Head and neck 251
    QB Trunk 253
    QC Upper limb 255
    QD Lower limb 256
    QX Unspecified region 258
    QW Reoperations on skin 259

Chapter T Minor surgical procedures 261
    TA Minor neurosurgical procedures 261
    TB Minor procedures in endocrine surgery 261
    TC Minor procedures in eye surgery 261
    TD Minor procedures in surgery of ear, nose and larynx 262
    TE Minor procedures in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx 263
    TF Minor procedures in cardiac surgery 263
    TG Minor procedures in thoracic surgery 264
    TH Minor procedures in surgery of mammary gland 264
    TJ Minor procedures in gastroenterological surgery 264
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter U</th>
<th>Transluminal endoscopy 268</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UD</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopy of ear, nose and larynx 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UE</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopy of mouth and pharynx 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UG</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopy of trachea, bronchus and pleura 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UJ</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopy of gastrointestinal tract 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopy of urinary tract 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UL</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopy of female genital tract 272</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter X</th>
<th>Investigative procedures connected with surgery 273</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XC</td>
<td>Investigative procedures on eye 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XF</td>
<td>Investigative procedures on heart 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XG</td>
<td>Intraoperative and endoscopic thoracic ultrasonography 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XJ</td>
<td>Investigative procedures on digestive system 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XK</td>
<td>Investigative procedures on urinary and male genital system 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL</td>
<td>Investigative procedures on female genital system 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>Investigative procedures on unspecified organ system 275</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter Y</th>
<th>Procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation 276</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YW</td>
<td>Reoperations after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation 278</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter Z</th>
<th>General qualifiers pertaining to all other chapters 280</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZC</td>
<td>General qualifiers pertaining to eye surgery 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZF</td>
<td>General qualifiers pertaining to cardiovascular surgery 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZL</td>
<td>General qualifiers pertaining to gynaecological surgery 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZP</td>
<td>General qualifiers pertaining to surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZQ</td>
<td>General qualifiers pertaining to surgery of the skin 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZS</td>
<td>Relation of procedure to previous surgery 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZU</td>
<td>General qualifiers pertaining to transluminal endoscopy 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZ</td>
<td>Various circumstances and events in surgery 283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix 1: Classification matrix in Chapter P  288

Appendix 2: Modifications and additions to NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP), version 1.15, effective from 1 January 2011  292

NOMESCO publications since 1995  294
Structure and classification guidelines

Introduction
The Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP) is based on the traditions of the surgical profession in the Nordic countries and reflects surgical practice in these countries in 1994. It constitutes the first common Nordic classification of surgical procedures.

In producing this classification attention has been paid to generally accepted requirements for surgical procedure components as seen in concurrent classification development. In addition the classification is designed to give reasonable scope for expansion to meet anticipated future advances in the field of surgical procedures. With these updates the NCSP is expected to do good service as a regional classification for some years.

Classification structure

Overview
The NCSP consists of 15 main chapters (A-H, J-N, P-Q) of surgical procedures arranged according to functional-anatomic body system, four subsidiary chapters (T, U, X, Y) containing therapeutic and investigative procedures associated with surgery and one supplementary chapter (Z).

The subsidiary chapters are: Minor surgical procedures (T), Transluminal endoscopy – through natural or artificial body orifices (U), Investigative procedures connected with surgery (X), Procurement of organs and tissue for transplantation (Y).

The procedure codes of the main and subsidiary chapters A-Y are basic procedure codes, each assigned as a unique identifier to a uniquely defined procedure. The basic procedure codes include and represent all accepted surgical procedures and constitute the only complete and independent procedure codes. The supplementary codes of chapter Z serve as general procedure qualifiers, providing additional information to the basic procedure codes. They are always appended to basic procedure codes, and may never be used alone.

Procedure codes described
The NCSP codes consist of three alphabetic characters (positions 1-3 of the code) and two numeric characters (positions 4-5 of the code). All upper-case characters of the English alphabet are permitted as alphabetic characters, except I and O.
The procedure codes are independent of surgical speciality.

Diagnostic information is excluded from procedure codes as a matter of principle, except in procedures that are unique to the diagnosis, and where the diagnostic information is necessary to achieve a concise procedure designation.

E.g.:
FHE 00 Transatrial repair of tetralogy of Fallot
FHH 10 Expansion of VSD in double outlet ventricle

The basic procedure codes will be found at only one place in the classification. The way in which a procedure is related to the functional-anatomical axis determines the position of the code within the classification. In the case of exclusions cross-references to the appropriate codes, code groups or chapters will generally be given.

In order to relate the basic procedure codes to general patient data (e.g. age and sex, etc.), administrative data and elements from other classifications (e.g. diagnosis and histology), computer support is virtually essential. A complete sequential list of codes without annotation will be supplied in text and file formats to facilitate integration into clinical computer systems.

**Main chapters A-Q**

In the main chapters, the codes are composed as follows:

- The first level (position 1) of the code denotes the chapter, representing in the 15 main chapters the functional-anatomical body system group, e.g.: A – Nervous system.

- The second level (position 2) denotes the functional-anatomical region within the body system in question, e.g.: AA – Skull and intracranial structures.

- The third level (position 3) denotes the general method of the procedure (procedure group), e.g.: AAA – Diagnostic intracranial procedures.

- The numeric characters of the code, (positions 4 and 5), identify the specific procedure within the procedure group, including surgical technique and precise anatomical location.

With this structure, the sequence of character positions within the code has a uniform significance throughout the 15 main chapters of the classification.

**Subordinate chapters T-Y**

In the subordinate chapters, the body system, corresponding to a main chapter, and body region, corresponding to a main chapter body region group, are denoted by positions 2 and 3 of the code, e.g.: UD – Transluminal endoscopy of ear, nose and larynx corresponding to chapter D – Ear, nose and larynx, and UDQ – Laryngoscopy corresponding to DQ – Larynx.

In these chapters positions 4-5 are used to characterise method and technique (procedure) in a manner suitable to the contents of the chapter.
**Supplementary chapter Z**

The supplementary codes of chapter Z are general qualifiers, applicable in principle to all main and subordinate chapters. The basic procedure codes are not changed in definition or code designation by the addition of one or more supplementary codes.

The character Z in position 1 of the code denotes the chapter as in all other chapters. Characters X, Z and S in position 2 of the code denote unspecified region. The codes are available to characterise procedures of all other chapters. In case a group of codes is specific to a main or subsidiary chapter, the second character identifies the corresponding chapter.

As of this updated edition, the following groups exist:

- **ZC codes** specify the use of certain techniques in surgery of the eye.
- **ZF codes** specify the use of certain techniques in surgery of the heart and major thoracic vessels (chapter F).
- **ZL codes** specify the use of certain techniques in gynaecological surgery (chapter L).
- **ZP codes** specify the use of certain techniques in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system.
- **ZQ codes** specify the use of certain techniques in surgery of the skin. *Includes: Subcutaneous tissue.*
- **ZS codes** link the present procedure to previous surgery, with the addition of a position 3 character indicating the main or subordinate chapter of previous surgery.
- **ZU codes** specify the use of certain techniques in transluminal endoscopy.
- **ZX codes** characterise various circumstances and events in surgery.
- **ZZ codes** characterise reconstructive use of tissue: Free tissue transplants (excluding bone and tissue of the eye and orbit); flaps and free microvascular grafts, including composite flaps and microvascular grafts with bone. The codes specify the nature and origin of such transplants or flaps. Finally, there are ZZ codes for the use of tissue expanders in addition to or as an alternative to tissue transplantation.

For future editions, chapter Z groups specific to other main or subsidiary chapters may be developed. However, chapter Z groups specific to chapter X are not envisaged.

**Specific elements of the code structure**

In all chapters except chapter Z, the use of certain characters in certain positions of the code carries particular significance in the following manner:

- **X** in position 2 denotes unspecified region within the body system in question.
- **W** in position 2 denotes reoperations, without specification of region within the body system in question.
- **W** in position 3 denotes possible procedure groups not presently found in the classification ("Other procedure" groups).
9 in position 4 represents possible “other procedures” in the same manner as W in position 3 represents “other procedure groups”.

In the main chapters relating to the major body cavities: G (Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchus and lung), J (Digestive system and spleen), K (Urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space), L (Female genital organs) and M (Obstetric procedures), the position 5 numeric character describes the procedure approach in the following manner:
- 0, 3 and 6 denote: Open or otherwise conventional approach (including blind percutaneous approach).
- 1, 4 and 7 denote: Endoscopic approach through incision or stab (including percutaneous, transvaginal, etc.).
- 2, 5 and 8 denote: Transluminal endoscopic approach (through natural or artificial body orifice).

In chapter F (Heart and major thoracic vessels), the same applies, with the exception that numeric characters 2, 5 and 8 are used for percutaneous transluminal procedures, with or without endoscopy.

In Chapter B (Endocrine system), where transluminal endoscopy is not an option, the position 5 numerals 1, 4 and 7 are reserved for percutaneous endoscopic procedures in the same manner. These are found only in group BC (Adrenal gland). Position 5 numerals 0, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 8 all denote a conventional approach as described above.

In chapters F, G, J, K, L and M, the same position 5 numeric character is used to denote the approach for “other” procedures with the position 4 numeric character 9. In chapters or procedure groups where this use of position 5 to describe the approach does not apply, “other” procedures are described by numeric characters 99 in position 4-5.

In chapter U (Transluminal endoscopy), and in the anatomical groups of chapters T and X relating to main chapters F, G and J-M, wherever appropriate, arrangement of the position 4-5 numeric characters is the same as for the corresponding main chapters.

Guidelines for classification

General guidelines
It is a matter of principle that each and every procedure performed should be characterised by a procedure description (code from the main or subordinate chapters A-Y) as precisely and unambiguously as possible, and always specified to the full five alphanumeric characters of the code. This guideline also applies to the position 4-5 numeric characters 96, 97, 98 and 99 as described above. These codes should not be used as unspecified codes, only to characterise (new) procedures not found in the NCSIP. However, each of these codes will encompass any number of possible procedures belonging to the procedure group (position 3 group) in question.

The supplementary codes (of chapter Z) are always appended to basic procedure codes, and may never be used alone. They serve only as general procedure qualifiers.
Besides the present guidelines for classification, the individual chapters are provided with detailed instructions in the form of short explanatory texts – inclusions, exclusions, cross-references, pointers to additional codes.

E.g.:

**JDD**  
**Total gastrectomy**  
*Includes: Omentectomy and resection of adjacent oesophagus*  
*Includes: Local lymph node dissection*  
*Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98*  
*Concurrent thoracotomy, see: GAB 10*  
*Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10*  
*Subtotal gastrectomy, see: JDC.*  

JDD 00  
Total gastrectomy and Roux-en-Y oesophagojejunostomy  
*Includes: With construction of reservoir*  

JDD 96  
Total gastrectomy with other reconstruction  
*Includes: With construction of reservoir*

The use of *Includes:* above denotes technical aspects or detail modifications of the procedure that fall within the procedure as delimited by the code, but need not necessarily be mandatory for the use of the code. In other instances *Includes:* may denote synonyms to the terms used in the basic code text.

**Notes on terminology**

- The code texts are descriptive and intended to be representative of the usage among surgeons in the Nordic countries. *The code texts are however not intended to be normative for the terminology used in patient records.*

  A code text has a delimiting function, often encompassing several closely related modifications of the surgical procedure, and is designed for the purpose of recording the activity of surgical units. The description of an operation in the patient record may be better served by the use of terms that are more specific or by terminology that is locally accepted and preferred in the individual surgical unit. Provided that the proper procedure codes are used for registration purposes, the NCSP does not aim at replacing surgical terminology in patient records with the basic code texts of the NCSP.

- Open procedures are not usually specified as such in the code texts. Unless otherwise specified, an open approach is assumed.

- The term “excision” embraces extirpation, resection, enucleation and procedures of the same nature, and may be specified as partial or total.

  Excisional terms with the suffix “-ectomy” may be partial or total in extent, according to English usage, as opposed to Nordic usage where the suffix “-ectomy” is usually reserved for total or near total excision. In the Nordic language versions, the terms “extirpation”, “resection”, “enucleation” and “-ectomy” should be employed when their use describes the procedure in question more precisely and is consistent with established usage in Nordic surgery.

- The term “lesion” embraces all kinds of local tissue changes, that is tumours in the clinical sense as well as flat tissue changes or defects of a neoplastic, inflammatory, traumatic or any other pathologic nature.
Matrix codes of chapters A, N and T

The main chapters N (Musculoskeletal system), P (Peripheral vascular system), Q (Skin), body region group AC (Peripheral nerves) of chapter A and group TN (Musculoskeletal system) of Chapter T, contain separate specifications for the position 4-5 numeric characters. In chapters P and Q, the codes are fully developed, whereas in chapter N, group AC and group TN, matrix codes are employed, with place-holder characters representing the numeric character in position 5 of the fully developed code. The purpose of this is to make the text volume more manageable than if all possible codes were to be listed, particularly in chapter N. A lower-case x is used as place-holder in group AC and a lower-case y in chapter N and group TN. Lists of permitted numeric substitutions for the place-holder character of the individual code groups in question are supplied, describing the significance of each permitted numeric character.

It should be noted that while all place-holder substitutions listed in group AC are permitted, there are numerous possible substitutions in the individual code groups of chapter N that may define impossible or nonsensical procedures. (E.g.: In some code groups it may be possible to develop a code describing medullary nailing of a bone that lacks a medullary canal, such as the patella.) This possibility is not thought to be of great practical significance, as the need to classify non-existing procedures will not arise. In cases of doubt, reference may be made to the complete sequential list of codes for this chapter, where non-existing procedures have been excluded. Computer systems should be designed to disallow the entry of codes that are not present in the complete list of codes.

It should also be noted that, while the character 9 is frequently listed as an unspecified substitute for place-holder y in position 5 of chapter N codes, this merely reflects the varying level of specification frequently needed for procedures belonging to the same procedure group (position 3 group) of this chapter. Its use to construct unspecified codes where further specification has been developed is not allowed, and such unspecified codes are not found in the complete sequential code list for this chapter.

Code sequence for reoperations and supplementary codes

Reoperations: The code for reoperations (character W in position 2 of the code) should always be the first code used to describe the operation and appear before the code or codes for the procedure or procedures executed during the reoperation.

Supplementary codes: Codes from chapter Z should appear after the basic code to which the chapter Z code is appended. When more than one supplementary code is employed, ZXA-ZXD and ZZ codes, describing technical details of the individual procedure, should appear before other supplementary codes (ZXE-ZXG and ZS), describing circumstances and events relating to the entire surgical session.

E.g.:

JCE 40  Reconstruction of oesophagus using flap
ZZR 10  Flap of skin and muscle

and optionally:

ZXD 10  Scheduled procedure
ZXE 20  More than three and less than five hours
ZXG 05  Intraoperative closed cardiac compression
Composite procedures and multiple procedures

Some well established standard procedures consist of a set combination of more than one procedure that may otherwise occur independently. When such a standard procedure is frequent and invariably embraces the same component procedures, the combined standard procedure may be allocated a basic code, as a composite procedure code.

A composite code is equivalent to any other basic procedure code and represents its content of component procedures, which are not coded separately. *E.g.*:

JAH 20  Staging laparotomy
         *With systematic lymph node biopsies and biopsy of liver in lymphoma*
         *Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10*

In this operation, the mandatory regional lymph node biopsies and liver biopsy are not coded separately. A splenectomy is usually, but not invariably, performed and must be coded separately.

In the case of lymph node excision as part of an operation where the basic procedure code does not embrace lymph node excision, multiple codes are employed.

*E.g.*:

HAB 40  Wedge excision of mammary gland
PJD 42  Excision of axillary lymph nodes

and optionally:

ZXA 00  Right side

Code sequence in multiple procedures

If more than one procedure is executed at the same time and there is no composite procedure code covering the combination, multiple codes must be registered with the main procedure code appearing first and the others in chronological sequence. The main procedure is the procedure that in the judgement of the surgeon is the most extensive and requires most of the resources employed.

*E.g.:

GAE 30  Repair of combined injury to chest wall and diaphragm
AAD 00  Evacuation of epidural haematoma
EDC 35  Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of mandible

and optionally:

ZXD 00  Emergency procedure
Unrelated concurrent procedures are coded as multiple procedures above. *E.g.*:

JKA 20   Cholecystectomy  
JAB 10   Repair of inguinal hernia

and optionally:

ZXD 10   Scheduled procedure

If supplementary codes related to individual procedures are used in multiple procedure coding, they should appear immediately after the procedure to which they belong. *E.g.*:

PDG 10   Operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta for aneurysm  
ZXD 10   Scheduled procedure  
PDE 30   Thrombectomy or embolectomy of iliac artery  
ZXD 00   Emergency procedure  
ZXA 05   Left side

**Bilateral operations**

When the same operation is performed on both sides, the operation may be coded as two independent procedures sequentially or by use of the common basic procedure code and supplementary code for bilaterality.

*E.g.*:

NBJ 51   Internal fixation of fracture of humerus using intramedullary nail  
NBJ 51   Internal fixation of fracture of humerus using intramedullary nail

or:

NBJ 51   Internal fixation of fracture of humerus using intramedullary nail
ZXA 10   Bilateral

**Surgical approaches**

In procedures where only one surgical approach is possible, a separate code for the approach (*e.g.*, Laparotomy, thoracotomy, craniotomy) is *not* used. Nor should a separate code be used if the simplest or most common approach is used. If a more extensive approach is used, a separate code for this approach may be used.

*E.g.*:

JBC 00   Gastro-oesophageal antireflux operation  
GAB 10   Antero- or postero-lateral thoracotomy

**Routine for annual NCSP updates**

Formal decisions on updates are made by the Board of the Nordic Centre for Classifications in Health Care. Decisions are made based on recommendations of the Nordic reference group for health care classifications.
The Nordic reference group requires the following for taking update proposals into consideration:

• Proposals should be approved and submitted by a responsible national classification body.

• The proposal should include a description of the new method and an account of its indications.

• The proposal should also include a rough estimate of how many procedures that are performed per year in the country submitting the proposal, or the expected annual number in the near future.

• References should be included to relevant literature documenting that proposed new codes represent established procedures and not purely experimental procedures.

Sometimes a submission for a new procedure code does not fulfil the above requirements. The Nordic reference group may feel that the proposal is interesting, but needs further investigation. In that case, the group may choose to recommend postponing the decision pending further information from the submitting body.
CHAPTER A

Nervous system

AA  Skull and intracranial structures
AB  Spinal cord and nerve roots
AC  Peripheral nerves
AD  Autonomic nervous system
AW  Reoperations for postoperative complications in neurosurgery

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TA

AA  Skull and intracranial structures

Includes: Pituitary gland and pineal gland

AAA  Diagnostic intracranial procedures

Therapeutic implantation of stimulation or injection devices, see: AAW
Stereotactic procedures, see: AAG
Removal of intracranial electrodes, see: AEA

AAA 00  Exploratory craniotomy
AAA 10  Biopsy through craniotomy
Stereotactic intracranial biopsy, see: AAG 00
AAA 20  Insertion of intraventricular pressure monitoring device
AAA 25  Insertion of epidural pressure monitoring device
AAA 27  Insertion of intracerebral pressure monitoring device
AAA 30  Insertion of epidural electrodes
AAA 35  Insertion of subdural electrodes
AAA 40  Insertion of intracerebral electrodes
AAA 50  Intracranial endoscopy
AAA 99  Other diagnostic intracranial procedures

AAB  Excision and destruction of intracranial lesion

Includes: Transcranial operation on pituitary gland.
Operations by cranial base approach, see: AAE

AAB 00  Exirpation of intracranial lesion
AAB 10  Partial excision of intracranial lesion
AAB 20  Destruction of intracranial lesion
AAB 30  Evacuation of spontaneous intracranial haematoma
AAB 99  Other excision or destruction of intracranial lesion
**NERVOUS SYSTEM**

**AAC**  
**Operations for intracranial aneurysm and other vascular lesions**
*Endovascular procedures, see: AAL.*
- AAC 00 Ligature of intracranial aneurysm
- AAC 05 Ligature of feeding artery of intracranial aneurysm
- AAC 10 Reinforcement of intracranial aneurysm wall
- AAC 15 Trapping of intracranial aneurysm
- AAC 20 Anastomosis to intracranial vessel
- AAC 30 Intracranial occlusion of vascular fistula
- AAC 40 Extirpation of intracranial arterio-venous malformation
- AAC 99 Other operation for aneurysm or other intracranial vascular lesion

**AAD**  
**Operations for head injuries**
*Partial excision of skull cap, see: AAK 80.*
- AAD 00 Evacuation of epidural haematoma
- AAD 05 Evacuation of acute subdural haematoma
- AAD 10 Evacuation of chronic subdural haematoma
- AAD 15 Evacuation of traumatic intracerebral haematoma
- AAD 30 Revision of penetrating or perforating injury of skull
  *Includes: Removal of intracranial foreign body*
- AAD 40 Revision of fracture of skull
  *Includes: Of depressed fracture*
- AAD 99 Other operation for head injury

**AAE**  
**Operations by cranial base approach**
*Includes: Operations on pituitary gland*
- AAE 00 Transsphenoidal exploration
- AAE 10 Transsphenoidal total or partial excision of intracranial lesion
- AAE 20 Transoral total or partial excision of intracranial lesion
- AAE 25 Transcervical total or partial excision of intracranial lesion
- AAE 30 Translabyrinthine total or partial excision of intracranial lesion
- AAE 40 Transtemporal total or partial excision of intracranial lesion
- AAE 50 Zygomaticotemporal total or partial excision of intracranial lesion
- AAE 99 Other operation by cranial base approach
NERVOUS SYSTEM

**AAF**  
**Shunt operations on ventricles of brain and intracranial cysts**

AAF 00 Ventriculostomy  
*External drainage of ventricle of brain*

AAF 05 Ventriculoperitoneal shunt  
AAF 10 Lumboperitoneal shunt  
AAF 15 Ventriculaoatrial shunt  
AAF 20 Revision of shunt of ventricle of brain  
*Intraabdominal revision, see: JAL 50-51*

AAF 25 Removal of shunt of ventricle of brain  
AAF 30 Implantation of intraventricular injection device  
AAF 35 Implantation of reservoir for intraventricular therapy  
AAF 40 Shunt of intracranial cyst to peritoneum  
AAF 45 Fenestration of intracranial cyst  
AAF 99 Other shunt operation on ventricle of brain or intracranial cyst

**AAG**  
**Stereotactic intracranial operations**

AAG 00 Stereotactic intracranial biopsy  
AAG 10 Stereotactic intracranial destruction of nucleus or nerve tract  
AAG 20 Stereotactic intracranial implantation of electrodes  
*Includes: Of intracerebral stimulation device (deep brain stimulator)*  
*Replacement of impulse generator and removal of device, see: AEA*

AAG 30 Stereotactic intracranial implantation of radioactive agent  
AAG 40 Stereotactic intracranial implantation of fetal tissue  
AAG 50 Stereotactic intracranial radiotherapy  
AAG 99 Other stereotactic intracranial operation

**AAH**  
**Operations on cranial nerves**

*Implantation of intracranial stimulation or injection device, see: AAW 01-02*  
*Reconstructive operations for facial palsy, see AAP*

AAH 10 Rhizotomy of cranial nerve  
AAH 20 Decompression of cranial nerve  
AAH 30 Thermal destruction of cranial nerve  
AAH 40 Injection into cranial nerve  
AAH 50 Cranial nerve anastomosis  
AAH 60 Microvascular decompression of cranial nerve  
AAH 99 Other operation on cranial nerve

**AAJ**  
**Operations for epilepsy**

*Implantation of vagus nerve stimulating device, see: ADB 00*

AAJ 00 Hemispherectomy  
AAJ 10 Lobectomy for epilepsy  
AAJ 15 Hippocampectomy  
AAJ 20 Excision of epileptic focus  
AAJ 25 Transcision of nerve tracts for epilepsy
NERVOUS SYSTEM

AAJ 30 Callosotomy for epilepsy
AAJ 35 Hemidecortication for epilepsy
AAJ 99 Other operation for epilepsy

AAK Operations on skull and dura
For injury, see: AAD 40
Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
AAK 00 Cranioplasty
AAK 10 Repair of dura
AAK 20 Operations for craniosynostosis
AAK 30 Craniofacial reconstruction in congenital malformations
AAK 40 Closure of cerebrospinal fluid fistula
AAK 70 Biopsy of skull
AAK 75 Excision of lesion of skull
AAK 80 Partial excision of skull cap
For relief of acute cerebral edema
AAK 85 Replantation of previously excised part of skull cap
AAK 99 Other operation on skull or dura

AAL Intracranial endovascular procedures
Open operations for intracranial aneurysms and vascular malformations, see: AAC
AAL 00 Endovascular occlusion of intracranial aneurysm
AAL 10 Intracranial endovascular thrombolysis
AAL 20 Endovascular occlusion of intracranial arterio-venous malformation
AAL 30 Endovascular occlusion of intracranial fistula
AAL 40 Endovascular occlusion of feeding arteries of intracranial tumour
AAL 99 Other intracranial endovascular procedure

AAM Operations for intracranial infection
Drainage and reservoir operations on ventricles or intracranial cysts, see: AAF
AAM 00 Puncture and evacuation of intracerebral abscess
AAM 10 Excision of intracerebral abscess
AAM 30 Evacuation of epidural or subdural empyema
AAM 99 Other operation for intracranial infection

AAN Operations for intracranial congenital malformations
AAN 00 Excision and repair of encephalocele
AAN 99 Other operation for intracranial congenital malformation

AAP Reconstructive operations for facial palsy
Operation for ptosis of eyebrow only, see: CBJ 50
AAP 00 Local transposition of muscle for facial palsy
AAP 10 Cross-facial transplantation of nerve for facial palsy
AAP 20 Microvascular transposition of muscle for facial palsy
AAP 99 Other reconstructive operation for facial palsy
**AAU** Removal of implants and external fixation devices from skull

- **AAU 00** Removal of implant or external fixation device from skull
  
  *From teeth, mandible and maxilla, see: EBU-EHU*

**AAW** Other operations on skull and intracranial structures

- **AAW 01** Implantation of intracranial stimulation device
- **AAW 02** Implantation of intracranial injection device
- **AAW 99** Other operation on skull or intracranial structure

**AB** Spinal cord and nerve roots

  *Additional code for extraspinal procedures on nerve roots by laparoscopic approach, see: ZXC 90*

**ABA** Diagnostic operations on spinal cord and nerve roots

- **ABA 00** Exploratory laminectomy
- **ABA 10** Biopsy of lesion of spinal canal
- **ABA 20** Intrathecal endoscopy
- **ABA 30** Epiduroscopy
- **ABA 99** Other diagnostic operation on spinal cord or nerve root

**ABB** Operations for lesions of spinal cord and nerve roots

  *Additional code for tissue destructive physical or chemical agent, see: ZXC*

- **ABB 00** Excision of lesion of spinal canal
  
  *Includes: Removal of foreign body*
- **ABB 02** Excision of lesion of nerve root
  
  *Includes: Total or partial excision of nerve root*
- **ABB 04** Destruction of lesion of nerve root
- **ABB 06** Percutaneous destruction of lesion of nerve root
  
  *Additional code for imaging technique, see: ZXM*
  
  *Additional code for laparoscopic access, see: ZXC 90*
- **ABB 10** Resection of lesion of spinal canal
- **ABB 20** Drainage of intra- or extramedullary cyst of spinal canal
- **ABB 30** Destruction of lesion of spinal canal
- **ABB 40** Evacuation of spontaneous haematoma of spinal canal
- **ABB 99** Other operation for lesion of spinal canal

**ABC** Decompression of spinal cord and nerve roots

  *Excision of bone, see: NAK, NAR. Other operations on soft tissue, see: NAM*

- **ABC 01** Percutaneous endoscopic discectomy for cervical intervertebral disc displacement
- **ABC 04** Percutaneous endoscopic discectomy for thoracic intervertebral disc displacement
- **ABC 07** Percutaneous endoscopic discectomy for lumbar intervertebral disc displacement
- **ABC 10** Microsurgical excision of cervical intervertebral disc displacement
- **ABC 13** Microsurgical excision of thoracic intervertebral disc displacement
- **ABC 16** Microsurgical excision of lumbar intervertebral disc displacement
Open discectomy of cervical spine
Anterior decompression of cervical spine with insertion of interbody fixating implant
“Cage” operation without intended osseous fusion. Interbody fusion, see: NAG
Open discectomy of thoracic spine
Open discectomy of lumbar spine
Insertion of expanding implant between spinous processes
As alternative to laminectomy in spinal stenosis
Decompression of cervical nerve roots
Decompression of thoracic nerve roots
Decompression of lumbar nerve roots
Decompression of cauda equina
Decompression of cervical spinal canal and nerve roots
Decompression of thoracic spinal canal and nerve roots
Decompression of lumbar spinal canal and nerve roots
Decompression of cervical spinal cord
Decompression of thoracic spinal cord
Decompression of lumbar spinal cord
Other decompressive operation on spinal cord or nerve root

**Operations on spinal cord and nerve roots for pain or impaired function**
Replacement and removal of spinal stimulation or injection device, see: AEA
Open cordotomy
Percutaneous cordotomy
Additional code for technique, see: ZXC
Myelotomy
Implantation of spinal stimulation device
Implantation of spinal injection device
Transection of spinal nerve root for pain or impaired function
For lesion of dorsal root entry zone
Other operation on spinal cord or nerve for pain or impaired function

**Operations for congenital malformations of spine**
Excision and repair of myelocele or meningocele
Mobilisation of tethered cord or diastematomyelia
Excision of dermal sinus
Operation for hydromyelia
Occipitocervical decompression
Other operation for spinal malformation

**Other operations on spinal cord and nerve roots**
Other operation on spinal cord or nerve root
AC  Peripheral nerves

*Peripheral nerve block, see: TAC 00*

The last digit of the AC codes, represented by the place-holder x in the codes, denotes the following nerves:

1  Median nerve  
2  Radial nerve  
3  Ulnar nerve  
4  Peroneal nerve  
5  Tibial nerve  
6  Sciatic nerve  
7  Lumbar plexus  
8  Brachial plexus  
9  Other or unspecified

**ACA**  Diagnostic operations on peripheral nerves

ACA 1x  Exploration of peripheral nerve  
ACA 2x  Biopsy of peripheral nerve  
ACA 9x  Other diagnostic operation on peripheral nerve

**ACB**  Operations for lesion of peripheral nerves

ACB 1x  Excision of lesion of peripheral nerve  
Includes: *Removal of foreign body*

ACB 2x  Suture of peripheral nerve  
ACB 9x  Other operation for lesion of peripheral nerve

**ACC**  Operations for impaired function of peripheral nerves

ACC 1x  Transcision of peripheral nerve  
ACC 2x  Reconstruction of peripheral nerve  
ACC 4x  Transposition of peripheral nerve  
ACC 5x  Decompression and freeing of adhesions of peripheral nerve  
ACC 9x  Other operation for impaired function of peripheral nerve

**ACW**  Other operations on peripheral nerves

ACW 99  Other operation on peripheral nerve

**AD**  Autonomic nervous system

**ADA**  Operations on sympathetic nerves

*Sympathetic block, see: TAD 00*

ADA 10  Cervical sympathectomy  
ADA 20  Thoracic sympathectomy  
ADA 30  Lumbal sympathectomy

*Additional code for extraperitoneal laparoscopic approach, see: ZXC 90*

ADA 99  Other operation on sympathetic nerve
NERVOUS SYSTEM

**ADB**  
**Operations on vagus nerve**
*Vagotomy, see: JDG*
- **ADB 00** Implantation of vagus nerve stimulating device
*Replacement of impulse generator and removal of device, see: AEA*

**ADW**  
**Other operations on autonomic nervous system**
- **ADW 99** Other operation on autonomic nervous system

**AE**  
**Miscellaneous operations on the nervous system**

**AEA**  
**Operations on stimulation and injection devices in the nervous system**
*Includes: Stimulation and injection devices in AAA, AAG, AAW, ABD, ADB*
- **AEA 00** Replacement of impulse generator of stimulation device in the nervous system
- **AEA 20** Removal of impulse generator of stimulation device in the nervous system
- **AEA 23** Removal of intracranial electrode
- **AEA 24** Removal of spinal stimulation electrode
- **AEA 25** Removal of vagus nerve stimulation electrode
- **AEA 27** Replacement of spinal stimulation electrode
- **AEA 30** Replacement of implanted pump of injection device in the nervous system
- **AEA 40** Removal of implanted pump of injection device in the nervous system
- **AEA 43** Removal of catheter of intracranial injection device
- **AEA 44** Removal of catheter of spinal injection device

**AW**  
**Reoperations in surgery of the nervous system**

**AWA**  
**Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of the nervous system**
- **AWA 00** Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of the nervous system

**AWB**  
**Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of the nervous system**
*Includes: For wound infection*
- **AWB 00** Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of the nervous system

**AWC**  
**Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of the nervous system**
*For infection at the site of target organs or structures*
- **AWC 00** Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of the nervous system

**AWD**  
**Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system**
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
- **AWD 00** Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system
AWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system
For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target organs or structures
AWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of the nervous system

AWW  Other reoperation in surgery of the nervous system
AWW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of the nervous system
# Endocrine system

## BA Thyroid gland

### BAA Thyroid gland

- **BAA 00** Biopsy of thyroid gland
- **BAA 05** Exploration of thyroid gland
- **BAA 10** Incision of thyroid gland
  - *Includes: Drainage, removal of foreign body*
- **BAA 20** Unilateral partial excision of thyroid gland
  - *Includes: Enucleation of local lesion*
- **BAA 25** Bilateral partial excision of thyroid gland
- **BAA 30** Excision of thyroid isthmus
- **BAA 40** Unilateral lobectomy of thyroid gland
- **BAA 50** Lobectomy and resection of contralateral lobe of thyroid gland
- **BAA 60** Total thyroidectomy
- **BAA 99** Other operation on thyroid gland
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BB</td>
<td>Parathyroid glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA</td>
<td>Parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 20</td>
<td>Exploration of parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 30</td>
<td>Excision of parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 40</td>
<td>Subtotal parathyroidectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 50</td>
<td>Total parathyroidectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 70</td>
<td>Implantation or transplantation of parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 99</td>
<td>Other operation on parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA</td>
<td>Adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 11</td>
<td>Laparoscopic biopsy of adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 15</td>
<td>Incision of adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 20</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 30</td>
<td>Unilateral adrenalectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 31</td>
<td>Laparoscopic unilateral adrenalectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 40</td>
<td>Bilateral adrenalectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 41</td>
<td>Laparoscopic bilateral adrenalectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA 99</td>
<td>Other operation on adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BD</td>
<td>Carotid body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDA</td>
<td>Carotid body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDA 10</td>
<td>Operation on carotid body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BW</td>
<td>Reoperations in endocrine surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWA</td>
<td>Repair of wound dehiscence in endocrine surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWA 00</td>
<td>Repair of wound dehiscence in endocrine surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ENDOCRINE SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Includes:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BWB</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reoperation for superficial infection in endocrine surgery</strong></td>
<td>For wound infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWB 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial infection in endocrine surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BWC</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reoperation for deep infection in endocrine surgery</strong></td>
<td>For infection in body cavities or at the site of target organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWC 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep infection in endocrine surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BWD</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in endocrine surgery</strong></td>
<td>For wound haemorrhage or haematoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWD 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in endocrine surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BWE</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in endocrine surgery</strong></td>
<td>For haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavities or at the site of target organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWE 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in endocrine surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BWW</strong></td>
<td><strong>Other reoperation in endocrine surgery</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWW 99</td>
<td>Other reoperation in endocrine surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER C

Eye and adjacent structures

CA Orbit
CB Eyelid and eyebrow
CC Lacrimal apparatus
CD Eyeball
CE Extraocular muscles
CF Conjunctiva
CG Cornea and sclera
CH Anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body
CJ Lens
CK Choroid, retina and vitreous body
CW Reoperations for complications in surgery of eye and adjacent structures

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TC

CA Orbit

CAA Puncture, incision and biopsy of orbit
CAA 00 Puncture of orbital abscess
CAA 10 Exploratory anterior orbitotomy
CAA 20 Exploratory lateral orbitotomy
CAA 30 Biopsy of orbit

Needle biopsy and aspiration cytology, see: TCA

CAB Excision of lesion of orbit

Includes: Removal of foreign body
CAB 00 Anterior orbitotomy with excision of lesion
CAB 10 Lateral orbitotomy with excision of lesion
CAB 40 Transcranial orbitotomy with excision of lesion
CAB 50 Orbitotomy with removal of foreign body
**EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES**

**CAC**  
**Operations on orbital walls**  
*Removal of implant or external fixation device, see: AAU 00, EEU 00, EFU 00*
- CAC 00 Reconstruction of orbital wall
- CAC 10 Reconstruction of orbital wall using bone graft or plate
- CAC 20 Lateral decompression of orbit
- CAC 30 Decompression of orbit to sinuses
- CAC 40 Transcranial decompression of orbital roof or optic canal
- CAC 42 Decompression of orbit by coronal approach
- CAC 44 Combined decompression of orbit
- CAC 50 Repair of congenital malformation of orbital wall

**CAD**  
**Exenteration of orbit**  
- CAD 00 Exenteration of orbit with use of graft or flap  
  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

**CAE**  
**Operations for anophthalmia after enucleation or evisceration of eye**  
- CAE 00 Removal of implant from orbit
- CAE 10 Revision and secondary implant in orbit
- CAE 20 Revision of conjunctival sac with graft

**CAW**  
**Other operations on orbit**  
- CAW 99 Other operation on orbit

**CB**  
**Eyelid and eyebrow**  
*Operations on eyebrow for other conditions than ptosis, see: QAF*

**CBA**  
**Incision and biopsy of eyelid**  
- CBA 00 Incision of eyelid
- CBA 10 Biopsy of eyelid

**CBB**  
**Excision or destruction of lesion of eyelid**  
*Synonym: Meibomian granuloma*
- CBB 00 Excision of chalazion
- CBB 10 Excision of redundant skin of eyelid
- CBB 15 Resection of herniated fat from eyelid
- CBB 20 Correction of lax skin of eyelid and resection of herniated fat
- CBB 30 Excision of lesion of eyelid  
  *Excludes: Chalazion*
- CBB 32 Destruction of lesion of eyelid  
  *Additional code for use of laser or other technique, see: ZXC*
- CBB 50 Excision of lesion of eyelid and reconstruction using graft or flap  
  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
- CBB 99 Other excision of lesion of eyelid
**EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES**

**CBC**  
*Operations on eyelid for injury*
- **CBC 00** Suture of eyelid  
  *Includes: Debridement*
- **CBC 10** Removal of foreign body from eyelid
- **CBC 99** Other operation on eyelid for injury

**CBD**  
*Plastic reconstruction of eyelid*
- **CBD 00** Plastic reconstruction of eyelid using suture
- **CBD 10** Plastic reconstruction of eyelid using graft or flap  
  *Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
- **CBD 11** Opening of flap after reconstruction of eyelid
- **CBD 99** Other plastic reconstruction of eyelid

**CBG**  
*Operations for trichiasis*
- **CBG 00** Epilation of cilia by electrolysis  
  *Simple epilation, see: TCB 10*
- **CBG 10** Cryotherapy for trichiasis
- **CBG 20** Plastic repair of margin of eyelid for trichiasis
- **CBG 99** Other operation for trichiasis

**CBH**  
*Operations on canthus*
- Shortening of canthal ligament, see: CBN 30
- **CBH 00** Canthotomy
- **CBH 05** Canthopexy
- **CBH 10** Plastic repair of canthus  
  *Includes: With use of graft*
- **CBH 25** Tarsorrhaphy  
  *Includes: Total tarsorrhaphy (medial and lateral)*
- **CBH 40** Division of tarsorrhaphy
- **CBH 50** Reconstructive operation for epicanthus
- **CBH 99** Other operation on canthus
## EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

### CBJ  Operations for ptosis of eyelid and eyebrow
- **CBJ 00** Suture of eyelid for ptosis
- **CBJ 10** Correction of ptosis of eyelid using sling
  - *Includes: Sling of fascia lata or synthetic material*
- **CBJ 20** Tarsomyectomy for ptosis
- **CBJ 30** Plastic repair of levator aponeurosis of eyelid
- **CBJ 40** Resection of levator muscle of eyelid
- **CBJ 45** Shortening of superior tarsal muscle
  - *Synonym: Müller's muscle*
- **CBJ 50** Operation for ptosis of eyebrow
  - *Other operations for facial nerve palsy, see: AAP*
- **CBJ 99** Other operation for ptosis

### CBK  Operations for lagophthalmus and retraction of eyelid
- **CBK 00** Correction of retraction of eyelid
  - *Includes: Myotomy or partial excision of tarsal or levator muscle of eyelid*
- **CBK 10** Operation for lagophthalmus
- **CBK 99** Other operation for retraction of eyelid

### CBL  Operations for blepharospasm
- **CBL 00** Myectomy or neurotomy for blepharospasm
- **CBL 99** Other operation for blepharospasm

### CBN  Operations for entropion and ectropion
- **CBN 00** Eversion suture of eyelid
- **CBN 10** Transposition and shortening of orbicularis muscle
- **CBN 20** Shortening of eyelid retractors
- **CBN 30** Shortening of canthal ligament
- **CBN 40** Excision of tarsus
- **CBN 50** Excision of tarsus and skin
- **CBN 60** Excision of scar of eyelid and plastic reconstruction
  - *Additional code for characterisation of technique and type of flap, see: ZZ*
- **CBN 99** Other operation on eyelid for malposition

### CBW  Other operations on eyelid
- **CBW 99** Other operation on eyelid

### CC  Lacrimal apparatus

### CCA  Incision and biopsy of lacrimal gland and passages
- **CCA 00** Incision of lacrimal gland
  - *Includes: Removal of foreign body*
- **CCA 10** Biopsy of lacrimal gland
### EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCA 20</td>
<td>Incision of lacrimal punctum or canaliculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCA 30</td>
<td>Incision of lacrimal sac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Removal of foreign body</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCA 40</td>
<td>Biopsy of lacrimal passages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CCB** \*Other operations on lacrimal gland*

- CCB 00 Partial dacrtyoadenectomy
- CCB 10 Total dacrtyoadenectomy
- CCB 99 Other operation on lacrimal gland

**CCC** \*Other operations on lacrimal passages*

- CCC 00 Occlusion of lacrimal punctum or canaliculus
- CCC 50 Dacryocystectomy
- CCC 99 Other operation on lacrimal passages

**CCD** \*Reconstructive operations on lacrimal apparatus*

- CCD 00 Occlusion of lacrimal fistula
- CCD 10 Suture of lacrimal canaliculus
- CCD 20 Suture of lacrimal canaliculus with insertion of tube
- CCD 30 Reconstruction of lacrimal canaliculus
- CCD 40 Percutaneous dacrtyocystorhinostomy
- CCD 50 Dacrtyocystorhinostomy with insertion of tube
- CCD 60 Transnasal dacrtyocystorhinostomy
- CCD 70 Conjunctivocystorhinostomy with insertion of tube
  \*Eponym: Jones*  
- CCD 99 Other reconstructive operation on lacrimal apparatus

**CCW** \*Other operations on lacrimal apparatus*

- CCW 99 Other operation on lacrimal apparatus

**CD** \*Eyeball*

- Operations not limited to individual anatomical parts of eyeball
  
- Biopsy, see: Subsections for anatomical parts of eyeball

**CDB** \*Removal of intraocular foreign body*

- CDB 00 Removal of intraocular foreign body
- CDB 10 Removal of intraocular foreign body using magnet
- CDB 99 Other operation for intraocular foreign body

**CDC** \*Enucleation and evisceration of eye*

- CDC 00 Enucleation of eye
- CDC 10 Enucleation of eye with insertion of prosthesis
**EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES**

Within Tenon's capsule

**CDC 20** Enucleation of eye with use of graft

*Within Tenon's capsule*

Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

**CDC 30** Evisceration of eye

**CDC 40** Evisceration of eye with insertion of prosthesis

**CDC 50** Evisceration of eye with use of graft

Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

**CDW** Other operations on eyeball

**CDW 99** Other operation on eyeball

**CE** Extraocular muscles

**CEA** Biopsy of extraocular muscle

**CEA 00** Biopsy of extraocular muscle

**CEB** Myectomy, myotomy, tenotomy of extraocular muscle

**CEB 00** Myectomy of extraocular muscle

**CEB 10** Partial myotomy of extraocular muscle

**CEB 20** Total myotomy of extraocular muscle

**CEB 30** Tenotomy of extraocular muscle

**CEC** Transposition of extraocular muscle

**CEC 00** Recession of extraocular muscle

**CEC 10** Recession and resection of extraocular muscle

**CEC 20** Recession and advancement of extraocular muscle

**CEC 30** Resection of extraocular muscle

**CEC 40** Resection and advancement of extraocular muscle

**CEC 50** Advancement of extraocular muscle

**CEC 60** Transposition of extraocular muscle with adjustable suture

**CEC 70** Transposition of extraocular muscle for nystagmus

**CEC 80** Partial transposition of extraocular muscle

**CEC 85** Combined correction of cyclodeviation

*Eponym: Harado-Ito operation*

**CEC 90** Total transposition of extraocular muscle

**CED** Plication of extraocular muscle

**CED 00** Plication of extraocular muscle
### EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

**CEE**  *Fixation of extraocular muscle*
- **CEE 00** Posterior fixation suture of extraocular muscle  
  *Synonym: faden operation*
- **CEE 10** Fixation of extraocular muscle with anchoring suture

**CEF**  *Operation on extraocular muscle for injury or after previous operation*
- **CEF 00** Freeing of adhesions of extraocular muscle
- **CEF 10** Suture of traumatic lesion of extraocular muscle or Tenon’s capsule

**CEW**  *Other operations on extraocular muscle*
- **CEW 99** Other operation on extraocular muscle

---

**CF**  *Conjunctiva*

**CFA**  *Incision and biopsy of conjunctiva*
- **CFA 00** Incision of conjunctiva
- **CFA 10** Peritomy of conjunctiva
- **CFA 20** Biopsy of conjunctiva

**CFB**  *Suture and removal of foreign body of conjunctiva*
- **CFB 00** Suture of conjunctiva
- **CFB 10** Removal of foreign body from conjunctiva

**CFC**  *Removal of lesion of conjunctiva*
- **CFC 00** Excision of lesion of conjunctiva  
  *Excludes: Of trachoma follicles*
- **CFC 15** Destruction of lesion of conjunctiva
- **CFC 16** Destruction of lesion of cornea
  *Additional code for use of laser or other technique, see: ZXC*
- **CFC 26** Destruction of lesion of sclera
  *Additional code for use of laser or other technique, see: ZXC*
- **CFC 30** Excision of trachoma follicles

**CFD**  *Repair of conjunctiva*
- **CFD 00** Repair of conjunctiva without graft
- **CFD 10** Repair of conjunctiva using graft  
  *Includes: Release of scar of conjunctiva*

**CFW**  *Other operations on conjunctiva*
- **CFW 99** Other operation on conjunctiva
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

**CG**  Cornea and sclera

**CGA**  *Biopsy of cornea or sclera*
- CGA 00  Biopsy of cornea
- CGA 10  Biopsy of sclera

**CGB**  *Incision of cornea or sclera*
- CGB 00  Keratotomy
- CGB 10  Sclerotomy

**CGC**  *Removal of foreign body from cornea or sclera*
- CGC 10  Removal of foreign body from cornea
- CGC 20  Removal of foreign body from cornea using magnet
- CGC 30  Removal of foreign body from sclera
- CGC 40  Removal of foreign body from sclera using magnet

**CGD**  *Operations for errors of refraction*
- CGD 00  Keratotomy for error of refraction
- CGD 10  Laser keratoplasty for error of refraction
- CGD 15  Thermokeratoplasty
  *Additional code for laser thermokeratoplasty (LTK), see ZXC 10, for conductive keratoplasty (CK – use of radio waves), see ZXC 35*
- CGD 20  Keratomileusis
- CGD 40  Implantation of intracorneal ring segments
  *In myopia or for the correction of the error of refraction in moderate keratoconus*
- CGD 99  Other operation for error of refraction

**CGE**  *Operations for lesion of cornea and sclera*
- CGE 10  Keratectomy
- CGE 30  Sclerectomy
- CGE 45  Repair of cornea using limbal stem cell graft
  *Supplementary codes for source of limbal stem cells, see: ZCG 50-ZCG 53*
- CGE 50  Excision of pterygium
- CGE 55  Excision of pterygium with transplantation of conjunctiva
- CGE 99  Other operation for lesion of cornea or sclera

**CGF**  *Operations on cornea and sclera for perforating injury*
- CGF 00  Closure of laceration of cornea using tissue glue
- CGF 10  Suture of laceration of cornea
- CGF 20  Suture of laceration of cornea with plastic repair of conjunctiva
- CGF 25  Suture of laceration of cornea with resection of protruding uvea
- CGF 30  Repair of cornea using graft of conjunctiva
- CGF 35  Repair of cornea with graft
  *Additional code for free graft of amniotic membrane, see: ZZL 00, of conjunctiva, see: ZZU 10*
- CGF 40  Closure of laceration of sclera using tissue glue
CGF 45 Suture of laceration of sclera
CGF 50 Suture of laceration of sclera with plastic repair of conjunctiva
CGF 55 Suture of laceration of sclera with resection of protruding uvea
CGF 99 Other operation on cornea and sclera for perforating injury

**CGG**  
**Reconstructive operations on cornea and sclera**

CGG 00 Tattooing of cornea
CGG 10 Correction of keratoconus using thermocautery
CGG 20 Epikeratophakia or keratophakia
CGG 30 Anterior lamellar transplantation of cornea
CGG 31 Posterior lamellar transplantation of cornea
CGG 35 Transplantation of endothelium of cornea
CGG 40 Full thickness transplantation of cornea using autograft
CGG 45 Full thickness transplantation of cornea using homograft
CGG 50 Implantation of keratoprosthesis
CGG 60 Reinforcement of sclera using graft
CGG 99 Other reconstructive operations on cornea and sclera

**CGW**  
**Other operations on cornea and sclera**

CGW 99 Other operation on cornea or sclera

**CH**  
**Anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body**

Removal of foreign body, see: CDB

**CHA**  
**Biopsy of anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body**

CHA 10 Biopsy of iris
CHA 20 Biopsy of ciliary body

**CHB**  
**Operations on anterior chamber and anterior chamber angle**

CHB 00 Laser synechiolysis
CHB 10 Puncture of anterior chamber of eye with irrigation
CHB 15 Puncture of anterior chamber of eye with replacement of aqueous
Insufflation, injection of viscous substance
CHB 20 Goniotuncture
Additional code for use of laser, see: ZXC 10
CHB 30 Goniotomy
CHB 40 Goniosynechiolysis
CHB 50 Trabeculotomy
CHB 60 Anterior synechiolysis
CHB 65 Posterior synechiolysis
CHB 99 Other operation on anterior chamber and anterior chamber angle
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

**CHC**  
*Iridotomy and iridectomy*

- CHC 00 Iridotomy  
- CHC 05 Laser iridotomy  
  *Synonym: Laser iridoplasty*
- CHC 10 Peripheral iridectomy
- CHC 20 Sector iridectomy  
  *Pupil to root*
- CHC 30 Central iridectomy  
  *Sphinctectomy*

**CHD**  
*Filtering operations*

- CHD 00 Laser trabeculoplasty
- CHD 06 Selective laser trabeculoplasty
- CHD 10 Trabeculectomy
- CHD 15 Trabeculectomy and iridectomy
- CHD 20 Trephine of sclera
- CHD 25 Trephine of sclera and iridectomy
- CHD 28 Posterior sclerotomy
- CHD 30 Laser trabeculectomy
- CHD 40 Irideceleisis
- CHD 50 Shunt operation on anterior chamber
- CHD 60 Deep sclerectomy without implant
- CHD 65 Deep sclerectomy with implant  
  *Includes: With implant of collagen or sodium hyaluronate*
- CHD 99 Other filtering operation

**CHE**  
*Operations for lesion of iris*

- CHE 00 Pupillotomy
- CHE 05 Laser pupillotomy
- CHE 10 Excision of lesion of iris
- CHE 20 Laser therapy of lesion of iris
- CHE 30 Suture of iris
- CHE 35 Repair of defect of iris using prosthetic implant
- CHE 99 Other operation for lesion of iris

**CHF**  
*Operations on ciliary body*

- CHF 00 Excision of lesion of ciliary body
- CHF 05 Transscleral laser coagulation of ciliary body
- CHF 10 Transpupillary laser coagulation of ciliary body
- CHF 12 Endoscopic laser coagulation of ciliary body
- CHF 15 Cryotherapy of ciliary body
- CHF 20 Electrocoagulation of ciliary body
- CHF 30 Cycloidalysis
- CHF 99 Other operation on ciliary body
CHW Other operations on anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris and ciliary body

CHW 99 Other operation on anterior chamber, anterior chamber angle, iris or ciliary body

CJ Operations on lens

*Includes: Implantation of intraocular contact lens (phakic lens) for correction of error of refraction in the presence of intact native lens.*

*For concurrent vitrectomy, add appropriate code, see: CKD*

*Removal of foreign body, see: CDB*

CJA Implantation of intraocular contact lens

*Removal, see: CDB*

CJA 00 Implantation of intraocular contact lens in anterior chamber

CJA 10 Implantation of intraocular contact lens in posterior chamber

*Synonyms: Implantable contact lens (ICL), posterior chamber refractive lens (PRL)*

CJB Operations on lens for secondary cataract

CJB 00 Discission of secondary cataract

CJB 10 Laser discission of secondary cataract

CJB 20 Irrigation and polishing of secondary cataract

CJB 30 Excision of secondary cataract

CJB 40 Laser anterior capsulotomy

*In capsule contraction after cataract surgery*

CJB 99 Other operation on lens for secondary cataract

CJC Intracapsular cataract operations

CJC 00 Intracapsular cataract extraction

CJC 05 Intracapsular cataract extraction with iridectomy or iridotomy

CJC 10 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber

CJC 15 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy

CJC 20 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber

CJC 25 Intracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy

CJC 99 Other intracapsular cataract operation

CJD Extracapsular cataract operations

*For simultaneous vitrectomy, add appropriate code, see: CKD*

CJD 00 Extracapsular cataract extraction

CJD 05 Extracapsular cataract extraction with iridectomy or iridotomy

CJD 10 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber

CJD 15 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

CJD 20 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJD 25 Extracapsular cataract extraction with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJD 30 Pars plana lensectomy
CJD 99 Other extracapsular cataract operations

CJE Extracapsular cataract operations using phakoemulsification technique
CJE 00 Phakoemulsification
CJE 05 Phakoemulsification with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJE 10 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJE 15 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJE 20 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJE 25 Phakoemulsification with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJE 99 Other extracapsular cataract operation using phakoemulsification technique

CJF Other operations on artificial lens
CJF 00 Secondary implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJF 10 Secondary implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJF 20 Removal of artificial lens
CJF 30 Reduction of dislocation of artificial lens
CJF 40 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJF 45 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJF 50 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJF 55 Removal and implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJF 99 Other operation on artificial lens

CJG Operations on dislocated lens
CJG 00 Extraction of dislocated lens
CJG 05 Extraction of dislocated lens with iridectomy or iridotomy
CJG 10 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber
CJG 15 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in anterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJG 20 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber
CJG 25 Extraction of dislocated lens with implantation of artificial lens in posterior chamber and iridectomy or iridotomy
CJG 99 Other operation on dislocated lens

CJW Other operations on lens
CJW 99 Other operation on lens
EYE AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

CK  Choroid, vitreous body and retina

Removal of foreign body, see: CDB

CKA  Biopsy of choroid, vitreous body and retina

CKA 00  Biopsy of choroid
CKA 10  Biopsy of vitreous body
CKA 20  Biopsy of retina

CKB  Operations on choroid for detachment

CKB 00  Puncture and evacuation of supra-choroidal fluid
CKB 10  Puncture, evacuation of supra-choroidal fluid and injection of vitreous substitute
Includes: Of silicone or other viscous substance
CKB 99  Other operation on choroid for detachment

CKC  Extraocular operations on vitreous body and retina

CKC 00  Photorupture of vitreous body
CKC 12  Photocoagulation of retina
Additional code for photodynamic therapy, see: ZXC 15
CKC 20  Cryopexy of undetached retina
CKC 30  Cryopexy of detached retina
CKC 40  Electrocoagulation of retina
CKC 50  Transsceral laser therapy of retina
CKC 60  Local buckling of sclera using implant
CKC 65  Removal of buckling implant from sclera
CKC 70  Circular buckling of sclera
Cerclage
CKC 75  Removal of cerclage from sclera
CKC 99  Other extraocular operations on vitreous body and retina

CKD  Intraocular operations on vitreous body and retina

CKD 00  Puncture of vitreous body for decompression
CKD 05  Puncture of vitreous body with injection of medication
CKD 10  Insufflation of vitreous cavity
CKD 15  Injection of vitreous substitute
Of silicone or other viscous matter
CKD 20  Removal of vitreous body substitute
CKD 25  External drainage of subretinal fluid
CKD 30  Internal drainage of subretinal fluid
CKD 40  Endophotocoagulation of retina
CKD 45  Endocryotherapy of retina
CKD 50  Endodiathermy of retina
CKD 60  Anterior vitrectomy
CKD 65  Pars plana or pars plicata vitrectomy
CKD 70  Excision of preretinal or epiretinal membrane
CKD 75  Retinotomy
CKD 80  Retinectomy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CKD 85</td>
<td>Removal of subretinal membrane or band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD 90</td>
<td>Removal of subretinal haematoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD 99</td>
<td>Other intraocular operations on vitreous body and retina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CKE Operations for lesion of choroid and retina**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CKE 00</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of choroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 10</td>
<td>Transpupillary photocoagulation of lesion of choroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional code for photodynamic therapy, see: ZXC 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 15</td>
<td>Endophotocoagulation of lesion of choroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 20</td>
<td>Cryotherapy of lesion of choroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 30</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 40</td>
<td>Transpupillary photocoagulation of lesion of retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 45</td>
<td>Endophotocoagulation of lesion of retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 50</td>
<td>Cryotherapy of lesion of retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 60</td>
<td>Brachytherapy of choroid and retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 65</td>
<td>Removal of brachytherapeutic plate from eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKE 99</td>
<td>Other operation for lesion of choroid or retina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CKW Other operations on choroid, vitreous body and retina**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CKW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on choroid, vitreous body and retina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in eye and adjacent structures
CWA 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in eye and adjacent structures

CWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in eye and adjacent structures
      Includes: Wound infection
CWB 00  Reoperation for superficial infection in eye and adjacent structures

CWC  Reoperation for deep infection in eye and adjacent structures
      Includes: Infection at the site of target structures
CWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in eye and adjacent structures

CWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures
      Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma
CWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures

CWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures
      Includes: Haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
CWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in eye and adjacent structures

CWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in eye and adjacent structures
CWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in eye and adjacent structures

CWW  Other reoperation on eye and adjacent structures
CWW 99  Other reoperation on eye and adjacent structures
CHAPTER D

Ear, nose and larynx

DA  Auricle
DB  External auditory canal
DC  Eardrum and middle ear
DD  Ossicles of ear
DE  Mastoid and temporal bone
DF  Inner ear
DG  Eustachian tube
DH  Nose
DJ  Septum of nose
DK  Control of epistaxis
DL  Plastic repair of nose
DM  Maxillary antrum
DN  Ethmoidal sinus and bone
DP  Frontal and sphenoidal sinuses
DQ  Larynx
DW  Reoperations in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

The third character of the codes of chapter D denotes:
A  Incision, exploration, biopsy
B  Partial or total excision
C  Removal of foreign body
D  Reconstructive procedures
E  Implantation of foreign material
W  Other operations
**EAR, NOSE AND LARYNX**

**DA  Auricle**

DAA 00  Incision of auricle
DAB 00  Excision of lesion of auricle
DAB 10  Partial excision of auricle
DAB 20  Excision of fistula of auricle
DAC 00  Removal of foreign body from auricle
DAD 00  Suture of auricle
DAD 10  Reconstruction of auricle
DAD 20  Osseous fixation of auricular prosthesis
DAD 30  Plastic repair of auricle

*Includes: Correction of prominent ear*

DAW 99  Other operation on auricle

**DB  External auditory canal**

DBA 00  Incision of external auditory canal
DBB 00  Excision of lesion of external auditory canal
DBD 00  Suture of external auditory canal
DBD 10  Reconstruction of external auditory canal
DBD 20  Plastic repair of external auditory canal
DBD 30  Correction of atresia of external auditory canal
DBW 99  Other operation on external auditory canal

**DC  Eardrum and middle ear**

DCA 00  Biopsy of tympanic membrane or middle ear
DCA 10  Paracentesis of tympanic membrane
DCA 20  Insertion of ventilating tube through tympanic membrane
DCA 30  Exploration of middle ear
DCB 00  Excision of lesion of middle ear
DCB 10  Freeing of adhesions of middle ear
DCB 20  Partial excision of middle ear
DCB 30  Total excision of middle ear
DCC 00  Removal of foreign body from middle ear
DCD 00  Myringoplasty
DCD 10  Tympanoplasty
DCW 00  Removal of ventilating tube from tympanic membrane
DCW 99  Other operation on eardrum and middle ear
DD  Ossicles of ear
   DDA 00  Stapedotomy
   DDA 10  Exploration of ossicular chain
   DDB 00  Stapedectomy
   DDC 00  Removal of prosthesis of ossicular chain
   DDD 00  Mobilisation of stapes
   DDD 05  Plastic repair of ossicular chain
   DDD 10  Interposition between malleus and stapes
   DDD 20  Interposition between eardrum and footplate of stapes
   DDD 30  Fixation of tympanic membrane to stapes
   DDD 40  Fixation of tympanic membrane to footplate of stapes
   DDW 99  Other operation on ossicles of ear

DE  Mastoid and temporal bone
   DEA 00  Biopsy of mastoid or temporal bone
   DEA 10  Attico-antrotomy
   DEB 00  Cortical mastoidectomy
   DEB 10  Attico-antro-mastoidectomy
   DEB 20  Attico-antro-mastoidectomy and tympanotomy
   DEB 25  Attico-antro-mastoidectomy and tympanoplasty
   DEB 30  Radical mastoidectomy
   DEB 40  Partial excision of mastoid
   DEB 50  Partial excision of temporal bone
   DEB 60  Total excision of temporal bone
   DEC 00  Removal of foreign body from mastoid or temporal bone
   DED 00  Obliteration of cavity after partial excision of mastoid
   DEE 00  Osseous fixation of hearing aid
   DEW 99  Other operation on mastoid and temporal bone

DF  Inner ear
   DFA 00  Saccotomy
   DFA 10  Translabyrinthine exploration of apex of pyramid
   DFB 00  Labyrinthectomy
   DFB 10  Destruction of labyrinth
   DFC 00  Removal of foreign body from inner ear
   DFD 00  Fenestration of vestibule
   DFD 10  Reconstruction of oval window
EAR, NOSE AND LARYNX

DFD 20  Closure of rupture of round window
DFD 30  Closure of perilymphatic fistula
DFE 00  Insertion of cochlear implant
DFW 99  Other operation on inner ear

DG  Eustachian tube
DGA 00  Biopsy of eustachian tube
DGB 00  Obliteration of eustachian tube
DGW 00  Dilatation of eustachian tube
DGW 99  Other operation on eustachian tube

DH  Nose

Operations limited to skin and subcutaneous tissue, see: QA
DHA 00  Incision of nose
DHA 10  Biopsy of cavity of nose
  Endoscopic biopsy, see: UDH 05
DHB 00  Excision of lesion of external nose
DHB 10  Excision of lesion of internal nose
DHB 20  Polypectomy of internal nose
DHB 30  Polypectomy of choana through maxillary antrum
DHB 40  Conchotomy
  Synonym: Turbinectomy
DHB 45  Destruction of turbinate tissue
  Additional code for use of radiowave or related technique, see: ZXC
DHB 50  Turbinoplasty
DHC 05  Removal of penetrating foreign body from nose
  From skin or subcutaneous tissue of nose, see: QAC 00
  From cavity of nose, see: TDH 10
DHC 10  Removal of implant from bone of nose
DHD 00  Internal suture of nose
  External suture, see: QAB 00
DHD 10  Closed reduction of fracture of nose
DHD 20  Open reduction of fracture of nose
DHD 30  Osteosynthesis of fracture of nose
DHW 99  Other operation on nose
**DJ  Septum of nose**
- **DJA 00** Incision of septum of nose
  
  *Includes: Removal of foreign body*
- **DJA 10** Biopsy of septum of nose
- **DJA 20** Transseptal opening of sphenoidal sinus
- **DJB 10** Excision of septum of nose
- **DJD 00** Suture of septum of nose
- **DJD 10** Closure of perforation of septum of nose
- **DJD 20** Plastic repair of septum of nose
- **DJD 30** Closed reduction of fracture of septum of nose
- **DJD 40** Open reduction of fracture of septum of nose
- **DJW 99** Other operation on septum of nose

**DK  Control of epistaxis**
- **DKW 00** Cauterisation of mucosa of nose
- **DKW 10** Packing of anterior cavity of nose
- **DKW 20** Packing of posterior cavity of nose
- **DKW 30** Cauterisation of artery of internal nose
- **DKW 40** Ligature of artery of internal nose
- **DKW 99** Other procedures for control of epistaxis

**DL  Plastic operations on nose**
- **DLD 00** Reconstruction of cartilage of nose
- **DLD 10** Reconstruction of cartilage and bone of nose
- **DLD 20** Rhinoplasty
- **DLD 25** Correction of choanal atresia
- **DLD 30** Construction of nose
- **DLW 99** Other plastic operations on nose

**DM  Maxillary antrum**

*Fenestration of maxillary cyst, see: EFA  
Other operations on maxilla, see: EE*
- **DMA 00** Biopsy of maxillary antrum
  
  *Endoscopic biopsy, see: UDM 05  
  Needle biopsy, see: TDM 00*
- **DMA 10** Exploration of maxillary antrum
DMB 00  Endonasal trephine of maxillary antrum
   *Eponym: Claoué*
DMB 10  Radical maxillary antrotomy
   *Eponym: Caldwell-Luc*
DMB 20  Functional endoscopic opening of maxillary antrum
DMB 30  Transmaxillary excision of lesion of maxillary antrum
DMB 40  Excision of lesion of maxillary antrum through lateral rhinotomy
DMC 00  Removal of foreign body from maxillary antrum
DMW 00  Intubation of maxillary antrum
DMW 99  Other operation on maxillary antrum

**DN**  Operations on ethmoidal sinus and bone
DNA 00  Biopsy of ethmoidal sinus
   *Needle biopsy, see: TDN 00*
DNB 00  External ethmoidectomy
DNB 10  Endonasal ethmoidectomy
DNB 20  Endoscopic ethmoidectomy
DNB 30  Excision of lesion of ethmoidal sinus
DNB 40  Sublabial rhinotomy
DNC 00  Removal of foreign body from ethmoidal sinus
DNW 99  Other operation on ethmoidal sinus and bone

**DP**  Frontal and sphenoidal sinuses
*Dtrans*epral opening of sphenoidal sinus, see: DJA 20
   *Needle biopsy, see: TDP*
DPA 00  Biopsy of frontal sinus
DPA 10  Biopsy of sphenoidal sinus
DPA 20  Trephine of frontal sinus
DPA 30  Sphenotomy
DPB 00  Partial excision of frontal sinus
DPB 10  Partial excision of sphenoidal sinus
DPB 20  Obliteration of frontal sinus
DPC 00  Removal of foreign body from frontal or sphenoidal sinus
DPW 00  Intubation of frontal sinus
DPW 10  Intubation of sphenoidal sinus
DPW 99  Other operation on frontal or sphenoidal sinus
### DQ  Larynx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DQA 00 | Incision of larynx  
*Includes: Cricothyroidotomy  
Tracheostomy, see: GBB* |
| DQA 10 | Biopsy of larynx |
| DQA 20 | Exploratory laryngofissure |
| DQB 00 | Excision of lesion of larynx |
| DQB 10 | Endoscopic excision of lesion of larynx |
| DQB 20 | Partial excision of larynx |
| DQB 30 | Laryngectomy |
| DQB 40 | Supraglottic laryngectomy |
| DQB 50 | Hemilaryngectomy |
| DQB 60 | Arytenoidectomy |
| DQB 70 | Total excision of vocal cord |
| DQB 80 | Operation for stricture of vocal cords |
| DQC 00 | Removal of foreign body from larynx |
| DQC 10 | Endoscopic removal of foreign body from larynx |
| DQD 00 | Lateral fixation of vocal cord |
| DQD 10 | Suture of larynx |
| DQD 20 | Reconstruction of larynx with free mucosa graft |
| DQD 30 | Reconstruction of larynx with pedunculated graft |
| DQD 40 | Plastic repair of larynx |
| DQD 42 | Thyreoplasty  
*Eponym: Ishiki (types I-IV)* |
| DQD 50 | Endoscopic insertion of laryngeal stent |
| DQE 00 | Implantation of prosthetic replacement for larynx |
| DQE 10 | Injection of foreign material into vocal cord  
*Includes: Of teflon or paraffin* |
| DQE 20 | Implantation of foreign material in vocal chord |
| DQW 99 | Other operation on larynx |

### DW  Reoperations in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DWA 00</td>
<td>Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of ear, nose and larynx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

*Includes: For wound infection*  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DWB 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DWC  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
   For infection at the site of target organs or structures
   DWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

DWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
   Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
   DWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

DWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
   For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
   DWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

DWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
   DWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

DWW  Other reoperations in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
   DWW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
CHAPTER E

Teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

EA Lips
EB Teeth
EC Gingiva and alveoli
ED Mandible
EE Maxilla
EF Miscellaneous operations on jaws
EG Mandibular joint
EH Palate
EJ Tongue and floor of mouth
EK Cheek
EL Salivary glands
EM Tonsils and adenoids
EN Pharynx and adjacent structures
EW Reoperations for complications in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

EA Lips

Puncture, biopsy, incision etc., see: TE

EAA Incision and excision of lip

EAA 00 Incision of lip
EAA 10 Excision of lesion of lip
Includes: Removal of foreign body
EAA 20 Partial excision of upper lip
EAA 30 Partial excision of lower lip
EAA 99 Other excision of lip
**EAB**  
**Reconstructive operations on lip**  
Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ  
EAB 00  Suture of lip  
Includes: Debridement  
EAB 10  Excision and repair of frenulum of lip  
EAB 20  Plastic repair of lip  
Excludes: For cleft lip  
EAB 30  Correction of cleft lip  
Of combined cleft lip and palate, see: EHC  
EAB 99  Other reconstructive operations on lip  

**EAW**  
**Other operations on lips**  
EAW 99  Other operation on lip  

**EB**  
**Teeth**  
Conservative dental treatment, see: TE  

**EBA**  
**Extraction and partial excision of tooth**  
EBA 00  Extraction of tooth  
EBA 10  Surgical removal of tooth  
EBA 20  Hemisection of tooth  
EBA 30  Excision of root of tooth  
EBA 40  Excision of apex of root of tooth  
EBA 99  Other extraction or partial excision of tooth  

**EBB**  
**Reconstructive operations on teeth**  
EBB 00  Reduction and fixation of dislocated tooth  
EBB 05  Reduction and fixation of fractured tooth  
EBB 10  Insertion of dental implant  
EBB 15  Insertion of dental implant abutment  
EBB 20  Transplantation of tooth  
EBB 40  Extraradicular repair of dental root canal  
In root canal perforation and inflammatory extraradicular or cervical resorption  
EBB 99  Other reconstructive operations on tooth  

**EBU**  
**Removal of implants and external fixation devices from teeth**  
EBU 00  Removal of implant or external fixation device from teeth  

**EBW**  
**Other operations on teeth**  
EBW 99  Other operation on tooth
EC  Gingiva and alveoli
   Puncture etc., see: TE

ECA  Incision, biopsy and excision of gingiva and alveolus
   ECA 00  Surgical exposure of tooth
   ECA 10  Incision of gingiva
   ECA 20  Biopsy of gingiva
   ECA 30  Excision of lesion of gingiva
   ECA 40  Surgical treatment of parodontal abscess
   ECA 50  Parodontal operation
   ECA 60  Removal of foreign body from gingiva or alveolus
   ECA 99  Other incision or excision of gingiva and alveolus

ECB  Reconstructive operations on gingiva and alveoli
   Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
   ECB 00  Suture of gingiva
   Includes: Debridement
   ECB 05  Mucogingival repair
   Includes: For scar or fistula
   ECB 10  Reconstruction of gingiva
   ECB 15  Plastic repair of oronasal or oroantral fistula
   ECB 20  Oral alveoplasty
   ECB 30  Alveoplasty using graft of skin or mucosa
   ECB 40  Surgical treatment of fracture of alveolus
   ECB 50  Alveoplasty using graft of bone or foreign material
   ECB 60  Reconstruction of alveolus
   ECB 99  Other reconstructive operations on gingiva

ECU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from alveoli
   ECU 00  Removal of implant or external fixation device from alveoli

ECW  Other operations on gingiva and alveoli
   ECW 99  Other operation on gingiva or alveoli

ED  Mandible
   Puncture etc., see: TE

EDA  Incision and biopsy of mandible
   EDA 00  Incision of mandible
   Includes: Drainage
   EDA 10  Biopsy of mandible
### EDB  Excision of mandible

*Excision of lesion of mandible, see: EFA
Condylectomy, see: EGB*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDB 00</td>
<td>Partial excision of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDB 10</td>
<td>Mandibulectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDB 20</td>
<td>Hemimandibulectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDB 30</td>
<td>Coronoidectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDB 99</td>
<td>Other excision on mandible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EDC  Reconstructive operations on mandible

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDC 00</td>
<td>Condylotomy of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 05</td>
<td>Segmental osteotomy of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 10</td>
<td>Sagittal osteotomy of ramus of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 15</td>
<td>Vertical osteotomy of ramus of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 20</td>
<td>Unspecified osteotomy of ramus of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 25</td>
<td>Osteotomy of body of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 30</td>
<td>Genioplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 32</td>
<td>Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of head or neck of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 34</td>
<td>Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of body of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 36</td>
<td>Open reduction and internal fixation of fracture of head or neck of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 38</td>
<td>Open reduction and fixation of fracture of body of mandible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes: Internal or external fixation*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDC 42</td>
<td>Reconstruction of mandible using implant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 45</td>
<td>Reconstruction of mandible using bone graft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Additional code for free microvascular bone graft, see: ZZQ 40*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDC 99</td>
<td>Other reconstructive operations on mandible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EDU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from mandible

*From alveoli, see: ECU 00, from mandible and maxilla, see: EFU 00, from mandibular joint, see: EGU 00*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 00</td>
<td>Removal of implant or external fixation device from mandible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EDW  Other operations on mandible

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on mandible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EE  Maxilla

*Operations on maxillary antrum, see: DM
Puncture etc., see: TE*

### EEA  Incision and biopsy of maxilla

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEA 00</td>
<td>Incision of maxilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEA 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of maxilla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes: Drainage*
TEETH, JAWS, MOUTH AND PHARYNX

**EEB**  
**Excision of maxilla**  
*Excision of lesion and fenestration of cyst, see: EFA*
- EEB 00  Partial excision of maxilla  
- EEB 10  Maxillectomy  
- EEB 20  Hemimaxillectomy  
- EEB 99  Other excision of maxilla

**EEC**  
**Reconstructive operations on maxilla**  
- EEC 00  Segmental osteotomy of maxilla  
- EEC 05  Le Fort I osteotomy  
- EEC 10  Le Fort II osteotomy  
- EEC 15  Le Fort III osteotomy  
- EEC 20  Closed reduction and immobilisation of fracture of maxilla  
- EEC 25  Open reduction and immobilisation of fracture of maxilla  
- EEC 30  Reduction of zygomaticomaxillary fracture  
- EEC 35  Reduction and osteosynthesis of zygomaticomaxillary fracture  
- EEC 40  Application of skeletal traction to maxilla  
- EEC 42  Reconstruction of maxilla using implant  
- EEC 45  Reconstruction of maxilla using bone graft  
*Additional code for free microvascular bone graft, see: ZZQ 40*
- EEC 99  Other reconstructive operations on maxilla

**EEU**  
**Removal of implants and external fixation devices from maxilla**  
- EEU 00  Removal of implant or external fixation device from maxilla  
*From alveoli, see: ECU 00, from palate, see: EHU 00, from maxilla and mandible, see: EFU 00*

**EEW**  
**Other operations on maxilla**  
- EEW 99  Other operation on maxilla

**EF**  
**Miscellaneous operations on jaws**

**EFA**  
**Excision of jaws**  
*Includes: Removal of foreign body*
- EFA 10  Excision of lesion of jaws  
- EFA 20  Decortication of jaws  
- EFA 40  Fenestration of cyst of jaws  
- EFA 50  Excision of cyst of jaws  
- EFA 99  Other excision of jaws
## Reconstructive operations on jaws

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EFB 10</td>
<td>Osteoplasty on jaws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFB 20</td>
<td>Reduction and/or immobilisation of multiple fractures of facial bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFB 30</td>
<td>External fixation in fracture of facial bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFB 50</td>
<td>Orthodontic procedure connected with orthognathic surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFB 60</td>
<td>Osteoplasty of jaws or facial bones with use of osseous graft or foreign material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFB 99</td>
<td>Other reconstructive operations on jaws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Removal of implants and external fixation devices from jaws

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EFU 00</td>
<td>Removal of implant or external fixation device from jaws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*From mandible alone, see: EDU 00, from maxilla alone, see: EEU 00*

## Other operations on jaws

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EFW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on jaws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Mandibular joint

**Puncture etc., see: TE**

## Incision, endoscopy and biopsy of mandibular joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGA 00</td>
<td>Arthroscopy of mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA 10</td>
<td>Incision of mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes: Drainage, removal of foreign body*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGA 20</td>
<td>Biopsy of mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Excision of mandibular joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGB 00</td>
<td>Condylactomy of mandible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGB 10</td>
<td>Meniscectomy of mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGB 20</td>
<td>Synovectomy of mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGB 99</td>
<td>Other excision on mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Reconstructive operations on mandibular joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGC 00</td>
<td>Open reduction of dislocation of jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGC 10</td>
<td>Arthroplasty of mandibular joint without graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGC 20</td>
<td>Arthroplasty of mandibular joint with bone or other graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGC 30</td>
<td>Prosthetic replacement of mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGC 99</td>
<td>Other reconstructive operation on mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Removal of implants and external fixation devices from mandibular joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGU 00</td>
<td>Removal of implant or external fixation device from mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other operations on mandibular joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on mandibular joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TEETH, JAWS, MOUTH AND PHARYNX

**EH** Palate

*Puncture etc., see: TE*

**EHA** *Incision and biopsy of palate*

- **EHA 00** Incision of palate
- **EHA 10** Biopsy of palate

**EHB** *Excision of palate*

- **EHB 00** Excision of lesion of palate
  *Includes: Removal of foreign body*
- **EHB 99** Other excision of palate

**EHC** *Reconstructive operations on palate*

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- **EHC 00** Suture of palate
  *Includes: Debridement*
- **EHC 10** Plastic repair of oronasal or oroantral fistula of palate
- **EHC 20** Repair of scar of palate
- **EHC 30** Reconstruction of palate
- **EHC 31** Anterior partial reconstruction of palate
  *Includes: Stage 1 of two-stage reconstruction of cleft palate*
- **EHC 32** Posterior partial reconstruction of palate
  *Includes: Stage 2 of two-stage reconstruction of cleft palate*
- **EHC 40** Correction of submucous cleft palate
- **EHC 50** Correction of cleft palate using pharyngeal flap
- **EHC 60** Correction of combined cleft lip and palate
- **EHC 99** Other reconstructive operations on palate

**EHU** *Removal of implants and external fixation devices from palate*

- **EHU 00** Removal of implant or external fixation device from palate

**EHW** *Other operations on palate*

- **EHW 99** Other operation on palate

**EJ** Tongue and floor of mouth

**EJA** *Incision, biopsy and removal of foreign body of tongue and floor of mouth*

- **EJA 00** Incision of tongue or floor of mouth
  *Includes: Drainage*
- **EJA 10** Biopsy of tongue or floor of mouth
- **EJA 20** Removal of foreign body from tongue or floor of mouth
### EJB Excision of tongue and floor of mouth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EJB 00</td>
<td>Excision of ranula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 10</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of apex or body of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 20</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of base of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 30</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 40</td>
<td>Hemiglossectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 50</td>
<td>Total glossectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 60</td>
<td>Partial excision of floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJB 99</td>
<td>Other excision on tongue and floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EJC Reconstructive operations on tongue and floor of mouth

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EJC 00</td>
<td>Suture of tongue or floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Debridement</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 20</td>
<td>Operation on frenulum of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 30</td>
<td>Reconstruction of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 40</td>
<td>Glossopexy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 50</td>
<td>Reduction glosoplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Additional code for use of laser, radio wave or ultrasound technique, see: ZXC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EJC 99</td>
<td>Other reconstructive operations on tongue and floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EJW Other operations on tongue and floor of mouth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EJW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on tongue or floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EK Cheek

*Operations limited to skin and subcutaneous tissue, see: QA*

### EKA Incision and biopsy of cheek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EKA 00</td>
<td>Incision of cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EKA 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of cheek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EKB Excision of cheek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EKB 00</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EKB 99</td>
<td>Other excision of cheek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**EKC**  
**Reconstructive operations on cheek**

Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

- EKC 00 Suture of cheek  
  Includes: Debridement
- EKC 10 Removal of foreign body from cheek  
  Removal of foreign body from skin or subcutaneous tissue of cheek, see: QAC 00
- EKC 20 Plastic repair of cheek
- EKC 30 Reconstruction of cheek
- EKC 99 Other reconstructive operations on cheek

**EKW**  
**Other operations on cheek**

- EKW 99 Other operation on cheek

**EL**  
**Salivary glands**

**ELA**  
**Incision and biopsy of salivary glands**

- ELA 00 Incision of salivary gland  
  Includes: Drainage
- ELA 10 Sialodochotomy
- ELA 20 Sialolithotomy
- ELA 30 Biopsy of salivary gland

**ELB**  
**Excision of salivary gland**

- ELB 00 Excision or exploration of lesion of salivary gland  
  Includes: Removal of foreign body
- ELB 10 Excision of minor salivary gland
- ELB 20 Excision of sublingual gland
- ELB 30 Excision of submandibular gland
- ELB 40 Partial parotidectomy
- ELB 50 Total parotidectomy
- ELB 99 Other excision of salivary gland

**ELC**  
**Reconstructive operations on salivary glands**

- ELC 00 Suture of salivary gland  
  Includes: Debridement
- ELC 30 Ligature of salivary duct
- ELC 40 Reconstruction of salivary duct
- ELC 50 Transposition of salivary duct
- ELC 60 Occlusion of fistula of salivary gland
- ELC 99 Other reconstructive operations on salivary glands

**ELW**  
**Other operations on salivary glands**

- ELW 99 Other operation on salivary gland
### TEETH, JAWS, MOUTH AND PHARYNX

#### EM  
**Tonsils and adenoids**

#### EMA  
**Incision and biopsy of tonsils and adenoids**
- **EMA 00** Incision of tonsil
- **EMA 10** Biopsy of tonsil
- **EMA 20** Incision of adenoid
- **EMA 30** Biopsy of rhinopharynx

#### EMB  
**Excision of tonsils and adenoids**
- **EMB 00** Excision of lesion of tonsil or adenoids
- **EMB 10** Tonsillectomy
- **EMB 15** Intracapsular destruction of tonsils
  
  *Additional code for use of laser or related technique, see: ZXC*
- **EMB 20** Adenotonsillectomy
- **EMB 30** Adenotomy
- **EMB 99** Other excision on tonsils and adenoids

#### EMC  
**Reconstructive operations on tonsils and adenoids**
- **EMC 00** Suture of tonsil or adenoids
  
  *Includes: Debridement*
- **EMC 10** Removal of foreign body from tonsil
- **EMC 99** Other reconstructive operations on tonsils and adenoids

#### EMW  
**Other operations on tonsils and adenoids**
- **EMW 99** Other operation on tonsil or adenoids

#### EN  
**Pharynx and adjacent structures**

#### ENA  
**Incision and biopsy of pharynx and adjacent structures**

  *Includes: Pharyngostomy*
- **ENA 00** Internal incision of pharynx
  
  *Includes: Drainage*
- **ENA 10** Biopsy of pharynx
- **ENA 20** Pharyngotomy
- **ENA 30** Pharyngostomy
**ENB**  **Excision of pharynx and adjacent structures**

- **ENB 00** Excision or exploration of lesion of pharynx
- **ENB 10** Excision of diverticulum of hypopharynx
- **ENB 20** Pharyngectomy
- **ENB 30** Laryngopharyngectomy
- **ENB 40** Excision of branchial cyst or fistula
  *Of first branchial cleft fistula, see: DAB 20*
- **ENB 50** Excision of cyst or fistula of thyroglossic duct
- **ENB 60** Excision of styloid process
- **ENB 99** Other excision of pharynx and adjacent structures

**ENC**  **Reconstructive operations on pharynx and adjacent structures**

- **ENC 00** Suture of pharynx and adjacent structures
  *Includes: Debridement*
- **ENC 10** Removal of foreign body from pharynx
- **ENC 20** Myotomy of cricopharyngeal muscle
- **ENC 30** Plastic operation of pharynx
  *Includes: Uvuloplasty*
- **ENC 40** Uvulopalatopharyngoplasty
- **ENC 45** Reduction palatopharyngoplasty using electromagnetic or sonic energy
  *Treatment of upper airway obstructive sleep disorders using laser, radiowave or ultrasonic technique. Additional code for technique, see: ZXC*
- **ENC 50** Closure of fistula of pharynx
- **ENC 60** Freeing of adhesions of pharynx
- **ENC 70** Endoscopic diverticulo-hypopharyngostomy
- **ENC 99** Other reconstructive operation on pharynx and adjacent structures

**ENW**  **Other operations on pharynx and adjacent structures**

- **ENW 99** Other operation on pharynx or adjacent structures

**EW**  **Reoperations for complications in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx**

**EWA**  **Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx**

- **EWA 00** Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

**EWB**  **Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx**

*Includes: For wound infection*

- **EWB 00** Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EWC  | Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx  
*For infection at the site of target organs or structures*  
EWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx |
| EWD  | Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx  
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*  
EWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx |
| EWE  | Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx  
*For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*  
EWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx |
| EWF  | Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx  
EWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx |
| EWW  | Other reoperations in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx  
EWW 99  Other reoperations in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx |
Heart and major thoracic vessels

FA  Major thoracic veins
FB  Pulmonary artery with branches
FC  Thoracic and thoracoabdominal aorta, excluding malformations
FD  Malformations relating to thoracic aorta
FE  Pericardium
FF  Atrium, atrial septum and pulmonary veins
FG  Tricuspid valve
FH  Ventricular septum
FJ  Right ventricle and pulmonary valve
FK  Mitral valve
FL  Left ventricle
FM  Aortic valve
FN  Coronary arteries
FP  Arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation
FQ  Transplantation of heart or heart and lung
FW  Reoperations on heart and major thoracic vessels
FX  Procedures relating to extracorporeal or assisted circulation

Puncture and other minor procedures, see: TF

Significance of the last digit of codes:
In chapter F, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6:  Operations or procedures by open approach.
Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are by open approach.

Digits 1, 4 and 7:  Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision
Includes: Thoracoscopic procedures.
Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions.
Note: In the code texts, these procedures are specified as thoracoscopic.

Digits 2, 5 and 8:  Percutaneous transluminal procedures, with or without endoscopy
Major thoracic veins

ASD = Atrial septal defect
Operations on other thoracic veins, see: Chapter P
Operations on atrium or atrial septum, see: FF
Operations on pulmonary veins, see: FFF-FFH

Suture or repair of thoracic vena cava

E.g.: For injury

FAA 00 Suture of thoracic vena cava
FAA 10 Repair of thoracic vena cava using graft
FAA 96 Other suture or repair of vena cava

Incision and excision of thoracic vena cava

Includes: Removal of impacted material

FAB 00 Incision of thoracic vena cava
FAB 10 Thrombectomy of thoracic vena cava
FAB 20 Removal of foreign body from thoracic vena cava
FAB 22 Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from thoracic vena cava
FAB 30 Excision of lesion of thoracic vena cava
FAB 96 Other incision or excision of thoracic vena cava

Resection, reconstruction or ligature of thoracic vena cava

Includes: Reconstruction

FAC 00 Resection or ligature of thoracic vena cava
FAC 10 Resection and reconstruction of thoracic vena cava using vein autograft
FAC 20 Resection and reconstruction of thoracic vena cava using prosthetic graft
FAC 22 Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of thoracic vena cava
FAC 25 Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of thoracic vena cava with insertion of stent
FAC 96 Other resection, reconstruction or ligature of thoracic vena cava

Bypass operations on thoracic vena cava

FAD 00 Bypass operation on thoracic vena cava using vein graft
FAD 10 Bypass operation on thoracic vena cava using tube graft
FAD 96 Other bypass operations on thoracic vena cava

Connection to pulmonary artery from superior vena cava

FAE 00 Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from superior vena cava
  Eponym: Glenn
FAE 10 Bidirectional anastomosis between superior vena cava and pulmonary artery
  Includes: Closure of pulmonary trunk
FAE 20 Total cavo-pulmonary connection
  Eponym: Fontan (modified)
  Includes: Construction of intraatrial conduit or closure of ASD
FAE 30 Total cavo-pulmonary connection using fenestrated patch
  Eponym: Fontan (fenestrated)
FAE 40 Total cavo-pulmonary connection using extracardial conduit
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

FAE 50 Total extracardial cavo-pulmonary connection with shunt to atrium
   Includes: With extracardial shunt or fenestration
   Atrial anastomosis operations, see: FFK

FAE 96 Other connection to pulmonary artery from superior vena cava

FAF Operations subsequent to cavo-pulmonary connection

FAF 00 Fenestration of total cavo-pulmonary connection

FAF 10 Closure of fenestration of cavo-pulmonary connection

FAF 12 Percutaneous transluminal closure of fenestration of cavo-pulmonary connection
   Includes: Use of occluding device

FAF 20 Closure of cavo-pulmonary anastomosis
   Includes: Reopening of atrial septal defect
   Subclaviopulmonary and aortopulmonary connection, see: FBJ, FBL

FAF 96 Other operation subsequent to cavo-pulmonary connection

FAW Other operations on major thoracic veins

FAW 96 Other operation on major thoracic veins

FB Pulmonary artery with branches
   MAPCA = Multiple anomalous pulmonary collateral arteries
   Ligature of aorto-pulmonary collaterals, see: FDF
   Operations on pulmonary valve, see: FJ

FBA Suture or repair of pulmonary artery
   Includes: Using graft, e.g.: For injury

FBA 00 Suture of pulmonary artery

FBA 10 Suture of pulmonary artery using graft

FBA 96 Other suture or repair of pulmonary artery

FBB Incision of pulmonary artery
   Includes: Removal of adherent or impacted material

FBB 00 Incision of pulmonary artery

FBB 10 Transluminal extraction of pulmonary embolus

FBB 20 Thrombendarterectomy of pulmonary artery in chronic obstruction

FBB 50 Removal of foreign body from pulmonary artery

FBB 52 Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from pulmonary artery

FBB 96 Other incision of pulmonary artery

FBC Banding operations on pulmonary artery

FBC 00 Banding of pulmonary artery
   Without other concurrent procedure

FBC 10 Banding of pulmonary artery with other concurrent procedure for congenital heart defect

FBC 96 Other banding operations on pulmonary artery
**FBD**  
Debanding operations on pulmonary artery

- **FBD 00** Removal of band from pulmonary artery
- **FBD 10** Removal of band and dilatation of pulmonary artery
- **FBD 12** Percutaneous transluminal rupture of band and dilatation of pulmonary artery
- **FBD 20** Removal of band and reconstruction of pulmonary artery

*Includes: Use of graft*

- **FBD 96** Other debanding operation on pulmonary artery

**FBE**  
Expansion and reconstruction of pulmonary artery

- **FBE 00** Expansion of pulmonary artery
- **FBE 10** Expansion or reconstruction of pulmonary artery using patch
- **FBE 20** Reconstruction of pulmonary artery using tube graft
- **FBE 32** Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary artery
- **FBE 35** Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary artery with insertion of stent
- **FBE 42** Percutaneous transluminal recanalisation of pulmonary artery

*Additional code for specification of technique, see: ZFX, ZXC*

- **FBE 96** Other expansion or reconstruction of pulmonary artery

**FBF**  
Reduction of pulmonary artery

*E.g.: For aneurysm*

- **FBF 00** Resection of pulmonary artery
- **FBF 10** Resection and reconstruction of pulmonary artery using graft
- **FBF 20** Resection of pulmonary artery and reconstruction of airway

*Includes: Use of graft for arterial reconstruction*

- **FBF 96** Other reduction of pulmonary artery

**FBG**  
Unifocalisation in MAPCA with implantation in pulmonary artery or graft

*Closure of other aorto-pulmonary collaterals, see: FDF*

- **FBG 00** Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from MAPCA
- **FBG 10** Anastomosis to graft from MAPCA
- **FBG 96** Other unifocalisation in MAPCA

**FBH**  
Repair of pulmonary artery sling

*Includes: Tracheo-bronchial reconstruction*

- **FBH 00** Transposition of pulmonary artery sling
- **FBH 10** Transposition of pulmonary artery sling with division of airway
- **FBH 96** Other repair of pulmonary artery sling

**FBJ**  
Connection to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery

*Eponym: Blalock-Taussig*

- **FBJ 00** Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery
- **FBJ 10** Anastomosis to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery with interposition graft
- **FBJ 96** Other connection to pulmonary artery from subclavian artery
**FBK**  Closure of subclavio-pulmonary connection  
*Includes: Division of artery or interposed graft*
- FBK 03 Closure of subclavio-pulmonary anastomosis
- FBK 13 Closure of subclavio-pulmonary anastomosis with reconstruction of pulmonary artery
- FBK 96 Closure of other subclavio-pulmonary connection

**FBL**  Connection to pulmonary artery from aorta  
*Includes: Use of graft*
- FBL 00 Anastomosis to pulmonary trunk from ascending aorta
- FBL 10 Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis  
  *Eponym: Waterston*
- FBL 20 Distal aorto-pulmonary anastomosis  
  *Eponym: Potts*
- FBL 30 Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis using graft
- FBL 40 Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis in single ventricle conditions  
  *Eponym: Damus-Kaye-Stansel (or similar)*
- FBL 50 Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis with transection of pulmonary artery  
  *Eponym: Mee*
- FBL 96 Other connection to pulmonary artery from aorta

**FBM**  Closure of artificial aorto-pulmonary connection  
*Includes: As only procedure*
- FBM 00 Closure of central aorto-pulmonary anastomosis
- FBM 10 Closure of aorto-pulmonary shunt  
  *Eponym: Waterston*
- FBM 20 Closure of distal aorto-pulmonary shunt  
  *Eponym: Potts*
- FBM 30 Closure of prosthetic aorto-pulmonary connection
- FBM 96 Other closure of artificial aorto-pulmonary connection

**FBN**  Closure of fistula of pulmonary artery
- FBN 00 Closure of fistula to atrium from pulmonary artery
- FBN 10 Closure of arterio-venous fistula from pulmonary artery
- FBN 96 Closure of other fistula of pulmonary artery

**FBW**  Other operations on pulmonary artery and branches
- FBW 96 Other operation on pulmonary artery and branches
FC Thoracic and thoracoabdominal aorta, excluding malformations

Operations on aortic valve, see: FM
Bypass from aortic arch to carotid artery, see: PXH 10

FCA Repair of ascending aorta

Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE

- FCA 00 Suture of ascending aorta
- FCA 10 Repair of ascending aorta by division and suture
- FCA 20 Reinforcement of ascending aorta with wrapping
- FCA 30 Partial resection and suture of ascending aorta
- FCA 40 Repair of ascending aorta using patch
- FCA 45 Percutaneous insertion of stent into ascending aorta
  Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)
- FCA 50 Resection and reconstruction of ascending aorta using tube graft
- FCA 60 Resection of aortic root and ascending aorta with reimplantation of coronary arteries and use of composite
graft with mechanical valve prosthesis
  Eponyms: Bentall-deBono, Cabrol
- FCA 70 Resection of aortic root and ascending aorta with reimplantation of coronary arteries and use of biological
card valve prosthesis and tube graft
  Eponyms: Bentall-deBono, Cabrol
- FCA 83 Removal of foreign body from ascending aorta
- FCA 84 Percutaneous removal of foreign body from ascending aorta
- FCA 96 Other repair of ascending aorta

FCB Repair of aortic arch

Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE

- FCB 00 Suture of aortic arch
- FCB 10 Repair of aortic arch by division and suture
- FCB 20 Partial resection and suture of aortic arch
- FCB 30 Repair of aortic arch using patch
- FCB 35 Percutaneous insertion of stent into aortic arch
  Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)
- FCB 40 Resection and reconstruction of aortic arch using tube graft
- FCB 50 Resection of aortic arch and reimplantation of branches
  Includes: Use of tube graft
- FCB 80 Removal of foreign body from aortic arch
- FCB 82 Percutaneous removal of foreign body from aortic arch
- FCB 96 Other repair of aortic arch
**HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS**

**FCC**

**Repair of descending aorta**

*Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE*

**FCC 00** Suture of descending aorta

**FCC 10** Repair of descending aorta by division and suture

**FCC 30** Partial resection and suture of descending aorta

**FCC 40** Repair of descending aorta using patch

**FCC 45** Percutaneous insertion of stent into descending aorta

*Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)*

**FCC 50** Resection and reconstruction of descending aorta using tube graft

**FCC 60** Resection of descending aorta and reimplantation of branches

*Includes: Reimplantation of branches of aortic arch and/or intercostal arteries, and use of tube graft*

**FCC 70** Bypass to descending aorta using tube graft

*Includes: Ligature or resection of aorta*

**FCC 76** Bypass to thoracoabdominal aorta using tube graft

*Includes: Ligature or resection of aorta*

**FCC 80** Removal of foreign body from descending aorta

**FCC 82** Percutaneous removal of foreign body from descending aorta

**FCC 96** Other repair of descending aorta

**FCD**

**Repair of thoracoabdominal aorta**

*Excludes: Repair of acquired fistula, see: FCE*

**FCD 00** Suture of thoracoabdominal aorta

**FCD 10** Reinforcement of thoracoabdominal aorta using suture

**FCD 30** Repair of thoracoabdominal aorta using patch

**FCD 35** Percutaneous insertion of stent into thoracoabdominal aorta

*Includes: Of plain mesh stent and coated stent (stentgraft)*

**FCD 40** Partial resection and suture of thoracoabdominal aorta

**FCD 50** Resection and reconstruction of thoracoabdominal aorta using tube graft

**FCD 60** Resection of thoracoabdominal aorta and reimplantation of branches

*Includes: Reimplantation of intercostal and/or visceral arteries, and use of tube graft*

**FCD 70** Bypass of thoracoabdominal aorta using tube graft

*Includes: Ligature or resection of aorta*

**FCD 80** Removal of foreign body from thoracoabdominal aorta

**FCD 82** Percutaneous removal of foreign body from thoracoabdominal aorta

**FCD 96** Other repair of thoracoabdominal aorta

**FCE**

**Closure of acquired fistula from aorta**

**FCE 00** Closure of ruptured aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva

**FCE 10** Closure of acquired aorto-venous fistula

**FCE 20** Closure of acquired aorto-pulmonary fistula

**FCE 30** Closure of acquired aorto-bronchial fistula

**FCE 40** Closure of acquired aorto-enteric fistula

**FCE 96** Closure of other acquired fistula from aorta
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FCW** Other operations on thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta

Excludes: For malformations

FCW 96 Other operation on thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta

**FD** Malformations relating to thoracic aorta

IAA = Interrupted aortic arch
HLHS = Hypoplastic left heart syndrome
MAPCA = Multiple anomalous pulmonary collateral arteries
TGA = Transposition of the great arteries
VSD = Ventricular septal defect
Aorto-pulmonary anastomosis, see: FBL
Pulmonary artery sling, see: FBH
Subclavio-pulmonary anastomosis, see: FBJ
Unifocalisation in MAPCA, see: FBG
Operations on arteries arising from aortic arch, excluding aorto-pulmonary shunts, see: Chapter P

**FDA** Operations for hypoplastic left heart syndrome

FDA 00 Aortoplasty and aorto-pulmonary shunt for HLHS
Eponym: Norwood stage 1
FDA 10 Aortoplasty and ventriculo-pulmonary shunt for HLHS
Eponym: Norwood stage 1, Sano modification
FDA 96 Other operation for HLHS

**FDB** Operations for transposition of the great arteries

Synonym: Arterial switch

FDB 03 Arterial switch for TGA
Includes: Closure of ductus arteriosus
Concurrent closure of VSD, see: FHB
Concurrent intraatrial switch (double switch): see FFJ
Concurrent correction of anomalous coronary artery, see: FNK
Intraventricular switch combined with extraventricular conduit (Rastelli, REV), see: FHG 20
FDB 20 Arterial switch operation for other congenital heart defect
FDB 96 Other operation for transposition of the great arteries

**FDC** Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus

Includes: Closure of VSD

FDC 00 Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus with simple prosthetic connection to pulmonary artery from right ventricle
FDC 10 Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus using valved prosthesis
FDC 20 Repair of persistent truncus arteriosus with anastomosis to pulmonary artery from right ventricle
Eponym: Lecompte
FDC 96 Other repair of persistent truncus arteriosus
**FDD**  
**Closure of congenital fistula from aorta**  
FDD 00 Closure of aorto-ventricular tunnel  
FDD 10 Ligature of aorto-pulmonary window  
FDD 13 Closure of aorto-pulmonary window with suture  
FDD 20 Closure of aorto-pulmonary window using patch  
FDD 96 Closure of other congenital fistula from aorta

**FDE**  
**Closure of patent ductus arteriosus**  
FDE 00 Closure of patent ductus arteriosus  
In premature infants  
FDE 10 Ligature of patent ductus arteriosus  
FDE 20 Division of patent ductus arteriosus  
FDE 31 Thoracoscopic closure of patent ductus arteriosus  
FDE 32 Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of patent ductus arteriosus  
Includes: With use of umbrella device  
FDE 96 Other closure of patent ductus arteriosus

**FDF**  
**Closure of aorto-pulmonary collaterals**  
Unifocalisation, see: FBG  
FDF 00 Closure of aorto-pulmonary collaterals  
FDF 05 Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of aorto-pulmonary collaterals

**FDG**  
**Operations for supravalvular aortic stenosis**  
Includes: Use of implant  
FDG 00 Reconstruction of ascending aorta for supravalvular aortic stenosis  
FDG 10 Reconstruction of ascending aorta for supravalvular aortic stenosis using patch  
FDG 96 Other operation for supravalvular aortic stenosis

**FDH**  
**Operations for interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch**  
FDH 00 End to end reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch  
FDH 10 Reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch using patch  
FDH 30 Reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch using tube graft  
FDH 40 Reconstruction of interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch with bypass  
FDH 96 Other operation for interrupted or hypoplastic aortic arch

**FDJ**  
**Operations for coarctation of aorta**  
FDJ 00 End to end reconstruction of aorta for coarctation  
FDJ 10 Aortoplasty using subclavian or carotid artery for coarctation  
Eponym: Waldhausen (or similar)  
FDJ 20 Aortoplasty for coarctation using patch  
Eponym: Voschulte (or similar)  
FDJ 30 Reconstruction of aorta for coarctation using tube graft  
FDJ 42 Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of thoracic aorta in coarctation  
Includes: In recoarctation  
FDJ 96 Other operation for coarctation of aorta
**FDM**  *Operation for vascular ring anomalies of aortic arch*
- FDM 00: Division of double aortic arch
- FDM 10: Division of other vascular ring anomaly of aortic arch
- FDM 11: Thoracoscopic division of other vascular ring anomaly of aortic arch
- FDM 20: Transposition of arterial sling
  *Includes: Of anomalous brachio-cephalic trunk*
- FDM 96: Other operation for vascular ring anomalies of aortic arch

**FDN**  *Operations on ductus arteriosus to maintain patency*
- FDN 02: Percutaneous transluminal insertion of stent into ductus arteriosus

**FDW**  *Other operations for malformations of thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta*
- FDW 96: Other operation for malformation of thoracic or thoracoabdominal aorta

**FE**  *Pericardium*

**FEA**  *Closed external drainage of pericardium*
*Needle biopsy and puncture without drainage, see: TFE 00*
- FEA 00: Closed external drainage of pericardium

**FEB**  *Pericardiotomy*
*Includes: External drainage*
- FEB 00: Exploration of pericardium
- FEB 10: Decompression and drainage of pericardium
  *E.g.: In injury*
- FEB 51: Thoracoscopic pericardiotomy
- FEB 96: Other pericardiotomy procedures

**FEC**  *Internal pericardiostomy*
- FEC 00: Pericardiopleurostomy
  *E.g.: In hydropericardium*
- FEC 01: Thoracoscopic pericardiopleurostomy
- FEC 10: Pericardioperitoneostomy
- FEC 96: Other internal pericardiostomy

**FED**  *Repair of pericardium*
- FED 00: Suture of pericardium
  *Includes: Reduction of dislocation of heart*
- FED 03: Reconstruction of pericardium using patch
- FED 10: Suture of pericardium and diaphragm
  *Includes: Reduction of dislocation of viscera*
- FED 96: Other repair of pericardium
**Heart and Major Thoracic Vessels**

**FEE**  
**Biopsy or excision of lesion of pericardium**
- FEE 00  Biopsy of pericardium
- FEE 01  Thoracoscopic biopsy of pericardium
- FEE 10  Excision of lesion of pericardium
  *Includes: Removal of foreign body*
- FEE 96  Other biopsy or excision of lesion of pericardium

**FEF**  
**Resection or extirpation of pericardium**
*Resection of pericardium in extended pneumonectomy and extended excision of mediastinal tumour, see: GDD 20 and GEB 40*
- FEF 00  Resection of pericardium
- FEF 10  Subtotal pericardiectomy
- FEF 20  Pericardiectomy with decortication
- FEF 31  Thoracoscopic pericardiectomy
- FEF 96  Other resection or extirpation of pericardium

**FEW**  
**Other operations on pericardium**
- FEW 96  Other operation on pericardium

**FF**  
**Atrium, atrial septum and pulmonary veins**
*ASD = Atrial septal defect*  
*TAPVD = Total anomalous pulmonary vein drainage*  
*TGA = Transposition of the great arteries*  
*Cavo-pulmonary anastomosis, see: FAE*  
*Operations on major thoracic veins, see: FA*

**FFA**  
**Biopsy or excision of lesion of atrium**
*Includes: Removal of foreign body*  
*Resection of atrium in extended pneumonectomy, see: GDD 20*
- FFA 00  Biopsy of atrium
- FFA 02  Percutaneous transluminal biopsy of atrium
- FFA 10  Excision of lesion of atrium
- FFA 20  Thrombectomy of atrium
- FFA 30  Removal of foreign body from atrium
- FFA 32  Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from atrium
- FFA 96  Other biopsy or excision of lesion in atrium

**FFB**  
**Operations on atrium for injury**
- FFB 00  Suture of atrium
- FFB 10  Repair of atrium
  *Includes: Use of patch*
- FFB 96  Other operation on atrium for injury
**FFC**  
**Closure of isolated atrial septal defect**

- **FFC 00**  Suture of ostium secundum type ASD  
- **FFC 10**  Suture of sinus venosus type ASD  
- **FFC 22**  Percutaneous transluminal closure of ostium secundum type ASD  
  *Includes: With use of umbrella device*  
- **FFC 32**  Percutaneous transluminal closure of sinus venosus type ASD  
  *Includes: With use of umbrella device*  
- **FFC 50**  Closure of ostium secundum type ASD using patch  
- **FFC 60**  Closure of sinus venosus type ASD using patch  
- **FFC 96**  Other closure of isolated atrial septal defect

**FFD**  
**Operations for partial atrio-ventricular septal defect**

*Synonyms: Partial atrio-ventricular canal defect, ostium primum defect*  
*Includes: Suture of cleft mitral leaflet*  
*Total atrio-ventricular septal defect, see: FHD*

- **FFD 00**  Suture of atrio-ventricular septal defect  
- **FFD 20**  Closure of atrio-ventricular septal defect using patch  
- **FFD 96**  Other operation for partial atrio-ventricular septal defect

**FFE**  
**Creation or expansion of atrial septal defect**

- **FFE 00**  Closed atrial septostomy  
  *Creation of ASD by closed operation*  
  *Eponym: Blalock-Hanlon*  
- **FFE 02**  Percutaneous transluminal atrial septostomy  
  *Includes: With use of balloon catheter, eponym: Rashkind, or cutting device, synonym: blade septostomy*  
- **FFE 10**  Creation or expansion of ASD in open heart surgery  
- **FFE 96**  Other creation or expansion of atrial septal defect

**FFF**  
**Operations for partially anomalous pulmonary veins**

*Includes: Closure of ASD*

- **FFF 00**  Transposition of partially anomalous pulmonary veins using intraatrial patch  
- **FFF 10**  Creation or expansion of ASD and transposition of partially anomalous pulmonary veins using intraatrial patch  
- **FFF 20**  Anastomosis to left atrium from partially anomalous pulmonary veins  
- **FFF 96**  Other operation for partially anomalous pulmonary veins

**FFG**  
**Correction of total anomalous pulmonary vein drainage**

*Includes: closure of ASD*

- **FFG 00**  Repair of supracardial TAPVD  
- **FFG 10**  Repair of cardial type TAPVD  
- **FFG 20**  Repair of infracardial TAPVD  
- **FFG 30**  Repair of mixed type TAPVD  
- **FFG 96**  Other correction of total anomalous pulmonary vein drainage
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FFH**  *Operations for stenosis of pulmonary vein*
- FFH 00  Operation for primary stenosis of pulmonary vein
- FFH 10  Operation for stenosis of pulmonary vein after correction of TAPVD
- FFH 22  Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary vein
- FFH 25  Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of pulmonary vein with insertion of stent
- FFH 96  Other operation for stenosis of pulmonary vein

**FFJ**  *Intraatrial transposition of venous return*
*E.g.: In transposition of great arteries*
- FFJ 00  Intraatrial transposition using atrial wall
  *Eponym: Senning*
- FFJ 10  Intraatrial transposition using atrial patch
  *Eponym: Mustard*
- FFJ 96  Other intraatrial transposition of venous return

**FFK**  *Atrial anastomosis operations*
*Eponym: Fontan*
*Includes: Use of valvular and tube prostheses and closure of ASD*
- FFK 10  Atrio-ventricular anastomosis
- FFK 20  Atrio-pulmonary anastomosis
- FFK 96  Other operation involving atrial anastomoses

**FFL**  *Reconstruction of atrium in cor triatriatum*
*Includes: Closure of ASD*
- FFL 00  Resection of intraatrial membrane
- FFL 10  Resection of intraatrial membrane and closure of ASD
- FFL 96  Other reconstruction of atrium in cor triatriatum

**FFW**  *Other operations on atria*
- FFW 96  Other operation on atria

**FG**  *Tricuspid valve*

**FGA**  *Repair of tricuspid valve for stenosis*
- FGA 00  Commissurotomy of tricuspid valve for congenital malformation
- FGA 10  Commissurotomy of tricuspid valve for acquired stenosis
- FGA 32  Percutaneous transluminal expansion of tricuspid valve
- FGA 96  Other repair of tricuspid valve for stenosis
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FGB**  
**Repair of Ebstein’s anomaly**  
FGB 00  Repair of Ebstein’s anomaly with atrio-ventricular plication  
*Eponym: Hardy*  
FGB 10  Repair of Ebstein’s anomaly with mobilisation and ventricular plication  
*Eponym: Carpentier*  
FGB 96  Other repair of Ebstein’s anomaly

**FGC**  
**Annuloplasty of tricuspid valve for insufficiency**  
FGC 00  Annuloplasty of tricuspid valve using suture  
*Eponym: DeVega (or similar)*  
FGC 10  Annuloplasty of tricuspid valve using prosthetic ring  
*Eponyms: Puig-Massana, Carpentier (or similar)*  
FGC 96  Other annuloplasty of tricuspid valve for insufficiency

**FGD**  
**Repair of tricuspid valve for insufficiency**  
FGD 00  Repair of tricuspid valve using suture  
FGD 03  Suture of cleft tricuspid leaflet  
FGD 10  Repair of tricuspid valve using patch  
FGD 30  Repair of tricuspid valve with suture of papillary muscle or chord  
FGD 40  Repair of tricuspid valve using prosthetic chord  
FGD 96  Other repair of tricuspid valve for insufficiency

**FGE**  
**Prosthetic replacement of tricuspid valve**  
FGE 00  Replacement of tricuspid valve using mechanical prosthesis  
FGE 10  Replacement of tricuspid valve using biological prosthesis  
FGE 20  Replacement of tricuspid valve using homograft  
FGE 96  Other prosthetic replacement of tricuspid valve

**FGW**  
**Other operations on tricuspid valve**  
FGW 96  Other operation on tricuspid valve

**FH**  
**Ventricular septum**  
*VSD = Ventricular septal defect*  
*VSR = Ventricular septal rupture*  
*DOLV = Double outlet left ventricle*  
*DORV = Double outlet right ventricle*

**FHA**  
**Closure of acquired ventricular septal defect**  
*Includes: Caused by injury or myocardial infarction*  
FHA 00  Closure of VSR for injury  
FHA 10  Closure of VSR in anteroseptal myocardial infarction  
FHA 20  Closure of VSR in posteroseptal myocardial infarction  
FHA 96  Other closure of acquired ventricular septal defect
**FHB**  
*Closure of congenital ventricular septal defect*  
FHB 00 Transatrial suture of VSD  
FHB 10 Transventricular suture of VSD  
FHB 20 Transpulmonary suture of VSD  
FHB 30 Transaortal suture of VSD  
FHB 40 Intraoperative transluminal closure of ventricular septal defect  
*Intraoperative insertion of umbrella device with extraventricular, but not percutaneous access Concomitant to open closure of multiple ventricular septal defects: Add to FHC-code for closure of multiple VSD*  
FHB 42 Percutaneous transluminal closure of ventricular septal defect  
FHB 50 Transatrial closure of VSD using patch  
FHB 60 Transventricular closure of VSD using patch  
FHB 70 Transpulmonary closure of VSD using patch  
FHB 80 Transaortal closure of VSD using patch  
FHB 96 Other closure of congenital ventricular septal defect  

**FHC**  
*Closure of multiple congenital ventricular septal defects*  
FHC 00 Transatrial closure of multiple ventricular septal defects  
FHC 10 Closure of multiple ventricular septal defects through right ventriculotomy  
FHC 20 Closure of multiple ventricular septal defects through left ventriculotomy  
FHC 30 Closure of multiple ventricular septal defects through atriotomy and ventriculotomy  
FHC 96 Other closure of multiple congenital ventricular septal defects  

**FHD**  
*Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect*  
*Includes: Valvuloplasty*  
*Partial atrio-ventricular septal defect, see: FFD*  
FHD 00 Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect using atrio-ventricular patch  
FHD 03 Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect using atrial patch and suture of ventricular septal defect  
FHD 10 Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect using two patch technique  
FHD 30 Repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect and concurrent resection of pulmonary stenosis  
FHD 96 Other repair of complete atrio-ventricular septal defect  

**FHE**  
*Repair of tetralogy of Fallot*  
*Closure of VSD, resection of pulmonary stenosis*  
FHE 00 Transatrial repair of tetralogy of Fallot  
FHE 10 Transventricular repair of tetralogy of Fallot  
FHE 20 Transventricular repair of tetralogy of Fallot with outlet patch  
FHE 30 Repair of tetralogy of Fallot with transannular patch  
*Includes: Use of monocusp valve*  
FHE 40 Repair of tetralogy of Fallot with ventriculo-pulmonary prosthesis or homograft  
FHE 96 Other repair of tetralogy of Fallot
**FHF**  Repair of pulmonary atresia  
Includes: Closure of VSD and reconstruction of right ventricle outlet  
FHF 00  Repair of pulmonary atresia with transannular patch  
Includes: Use of monocusp valve  
FHF 10  Repair of pulmonary atresia with ventriculo-pulmonary prosthesis or homograft  
FHF 20  Repair of pulmonary atresia with transannular patch and closure of VSD  
FHF 30  Repair of pulmonary atresia with ventriculo-pulmonary prosthesis or homograft and closure of VSD  
FHF 96  Other repair of pulmonary atresia  

**FHG**  Closure of VSD with concurrent intraventricular transposition for double outlet ventricle  
FHG 00  Correction of DOLV  
FHG 10  Correction of DORV  
FHG 20  Intraventricular switch with extraventricular conduit  
Eponym: Rastelli  
Includes: Réparation à l’étage ventriculaire (REV)  
FHG 96  Other operation for double outlet ventricle  

**FHH**  Creation or expansion of VSD  
FHH 00  Expansion of VSD in univentricular heart  
FHH 10  Expansion of VSD in double outlet ventricle  
FHH 20  Fenestration of VSD patch  
FHH 96  Other operation for creation or expansion of VSD  

**FHJ**  Construction of septum in common ventricle  
FHJ 00  Construction of ventricular septum using patch  
FHJ 10  Construction of ventricular septum using fenestrated patch  
FHJ 96  Other construction of septum in common ventricle  

**FHW**  Other operations on ventricular septum  
FHW 96  Other operation on ventricular septum  

**FJ**  Right ventricle and pulmonary valve  
Operations on ventricular septum, see: FH  

**FJA**  Biopsy of right ventricle  
Includes: In investigation of heart transplant rejection  
FJA 00  Biopsy of right ventricle  
FJA 12  Percutaneous transluminal biopsy of right ventricle  
FJA 96  Other biopsy of right ventricle
**HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS**

**FJB**  
*Repair of right ventricle for injury*
- FJB 00  Suture of right ventricle for injury
- FJB 10  Repair of right ventricle for injury using graft
- FJB 96  Other repair of right ventricle for injury

**FJC**  
*Excision of lesion of right ventricle*
.getIncludes: Removal of foreign body
- FJC 00  Excision of lesion of right ventricle
- FJC 10  Removal of foreign body from right ventricle
- FJC 12  Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from right ventricle

**FJD**  
*Operations on right ventricle outlet for congenital or acquired obstruction*
- FJD 00  Resection of fibromuscular infundibular pulmonary stenosis
- FJD 10  Expansion of right ventricle with patch
  *Includes: Resection of tissue*
- FJD 20  Bypass of pulmonary valve with ventriculopulmonary prosthesis or homograft
- FJD 96  Other operation on right ventricle outlet for congenital or acquired obstruction

**FJE**  
*Operations on pulmonary valve for isolated stenosis*
- FJE 00  Dilatation of pulmonary valve
- FJE 10  Pulmonary valvulotomy
- FJE 20  Excision of pulmonary valve and expansion of annulus using patch
- FJE 30  Transannular pulmonary patch using monocusp valve
- FJE 42  Percutaneous transluminal expansion of pulmonary valve
- FJE 96  Other operation on pulmonary valve for isolated stenosis

**FJF**  
*Prosthetic replacement of pulmonary valve*
*Includes: Excision*
- FJF 00  Replacement of pulmonary valve using mechanical prosthesis
- FJF 10  Replacement of pulmonary valve using biological prosthesis
- FJF 12  Percutaneous transluminal replacement of pulmonary valve using biological prosthesis
*Additional code for imaging technique, see: ZXM*
- FJF 20  Replacement of pulmonary valve using homograft
- FJF 96  Other prosthetic replacement of pulmonary valve

**FJW**  
*Other operations on right ventricle and pulmonary valve*
- FJW 96  Other operation on right ventricle and pulmonary valve
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FK</td>
<td>Mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Partial or complete atrio-ventricular septal defect, see: FFD or FHD</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKA</td>
<td>Repair of mitral valve for stenosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKA 00</td>
<td>Commissurotomy of mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKA 10</td>
<td>Commissurotomy of mitral valve with decalcification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKA 20</td>
<td>Commissurotomy of mitral valve and discission of fusion of chords</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKA 32</td>
<td>Percutaneous transluminal expansion of mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKA 96</td>
<td>Other repair of mitral valve for stenosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKB</td>
<td>Annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKB 00</td>
<td>Annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency using suture</td>
<td><em>Eponym: Kay (or similar)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKB 10</td>
<td>Annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency using ring</td>
<td><em>Eponyms: Carpentier, Puig-Massana (or similar)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKB 96</td>
<td>Other annuloplasty of mitral valve for insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC</td>
<td>Repair of mitral valve for insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 00</td>
<td>Repair of mitral valve for insufficiency using suture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 10</td>
<td>Suture of cleft mitral leaflet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 20</td>
<td>Plastic repair of mitral valve leaflet for insufficiency</td>
<td><em>With decalcification or use of patch</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 30</td>
<td>Shortening or elongation of chords of mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 40</td>
<td>Suture of chord or papillary muscle of mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 50</td>
<td>Repair of mitral valve for insufficiency using prosthetic chord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 60</td>
<td>Resection and reconstruction of leaflet of mitral valve for insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKC 96</td>
<td>Other repair of mitral valve for insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKD</td>
<td>Prosthetic replacement of mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKD 00</td>
<td>Replacement of mitral valve using mechanical prosthesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKD 10</td>
<td>Replacement of mitral valve using biological prosthesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKD 20</td>
<td>Replacement of mitral valve using homograft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKD 96</td>
<td>Other replacement of mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKW</td>
<td>Other operations on mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FKW 96</td>
<td>Other operation on mitral valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FL  **Left ventricle**

*Expansion of aortic ostium, see: FMB*

**FLA  **Biopsy of left ventricle**

- FLA 00  Biopsy of left ventricle
- FLA 12  Percutaneous transluminal biopsy of left ventricle
- FLA 96  Other biopsy of left ventricle

**FLB   **Excision of lesion of left ventricle**

*Includes: Removal of foreign body*

- FLB 00  Excision of lesion of left ventricle
- FLB 10  Removal of foreign body from left ventricle
- FLB 12  Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from left ventricle

**FLC  **Repair of left ventricle**

*E.g.: For myocardial infarction or injury*

- FLC 00  Suture of left ventricle
- FLC 10  Repair of wall of left ventricle using patch
- FLC 96  Other repair of left ventricle

**FLD  **Expansion and reduction of left ventricle**

- FLD 00  Plication of aneurysm of left ventricle
- FLD 10  Resection of aneurysm of left ventricle
- FLD 20  Resection of aneurysm and repair of left ventricle using patch
  *Includes: Ventriculoseptoplasty*
- FLD 30  Partial excision of left ventricle
  *Reduction ventriculoplasty in end stage cardiomyopathy, eponym: Batista*
- FLD 50  Plastic expansion of left ventricle
  *Includes: Left latissimus dorsi cardiomyoplasty*
- FLD 96  Other expansion or reduction of left ventricle

**FLE  **Repair of outlet obstruction of left ventricle**

- FLE 00  Excision of subvalvular membrane of left ventricle
- FLE 10  Myotomy or myectomy of left ventricle for outlet obstruction
  *Includes: For obstructive cardiomyopathy or subvalvular stenosis*
- FLE 20  Myotomy or myectomy of left ventricle for outlet obstruction using ventricular septum patch
  *Eponym: Konno (modified)*
- FLE 32  Percutaneous transcoronary destruction of myocardium
  *Additional code for using chemical agent: see ZXC 20*
- FLE 96  Other repair of outlet obstruction of left ventricle

**FLF   **Transmyocardial laser revascularisation from left ventricle**

- FLF 00  Transmyocardial laser revascularisation from left ventricle
- FLF 12  Percutaneous transmyocardial laser revascularisation from left ventricle
**HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS**

**FLW**  
**Other operations on left ventricle**

- FLW 96  Other operation on left ventricle

**FM**  
**Aortic valve**

Prosthetic replacement of valve in operation for aneurysm of ascending aorta, see: FCA

Hypoplastic left heart syndrome (HLHS), see: FDA

Supravalvular stenosis, see: FDG

Subvalvular stenosis, see: FLE

**FMA**  
**Repair of aortic valve for stenosis**

- FMA 00  Dilatation of aortic valve
- FMA 10  Commissurotomy of aortic valve
- FMA 20  Plastic repair of aortic valve for stenosis
- FMA 32  Percutaneous transluminal expansion of aortic valve
- FMA 96  Other repair of aortic valve for stenosis

**FMB**  
**Expansion of aortic ostium**

- FMB 00  Supravalvular aortic expansion using patch  
  *Eponym: Nick*
- FMB 10  Transannular expansion of aortic ostium  
  *Eponym: Mounighan*
- FMB 20  Aorto-septal expansion of aortic ostium  
  *Eponym: Konno*
- FMB 96  Other expansion of aortic ostium

**FMC**  
**Repair of aortic valve for insufficiency**

- FMC 00  Annuloplasty of aortic valve
- FMC 10  Reduction of leaflet of aortic valve  
  *Includes: Excision*
- FMC 20  Suture of leaflet of aortic valve  
  *Includes: Use of patch*
- FMC 96  Other operation on aortic valve for insufficiency
**FMD**  **Replacement of aortic valve**

*Includes: Excision*

*Replacement of aortic root and ascending aorta, see: FCA 60-70*

- **FMD 00** Replacement of aortic valve using mechanical prosthesis
- **FMD 10** Replacement of aortic valve using biological prosthesis
- **FMD 12** Percutaneous transluminal replacement of aortic valve using biological prosthesis
  
  *Additional code for imaging technique, see: ZXM*

- **FMD 13** Percutaneous transapical replacement of aortic valve using biological prosthesis
  
  *Additional code for imaging technique, see: ZXM*

- **FMD 20** Replacement of aortic valve using homograft
- **FMD 30** Replacement of aortic root using homograft and reimplantation of coronary arteries
- **FMD 33** Replacement of aortic root using xenograft and reimplantation of coronary arteries
- **FMD 40** Aortopulmonary root replacement using autograft of aortic root with reimplantation of coronary arteries and homograft to pulmonary ostium
  
  *Eponym: Ross*

- **FMD 96** Other prosthetic replacement of aortic valve

**FMW**  **Other operations on aortic valve**

- **FMW 96** Other operation on aortic valve

**FN**  **Coronary arteries**

**FNA**  **Connection to coronary artery from internal mammary artery**

- **FNA 00** Anastomosis to coronary artery from internal mammary artery
- **FNA 10** Sequential anastomoses to coronary arteries from internal mammary arteries
- **FNA 20** Anastomosis to coronary arteries from bilateral internal mammary arteries
- **FNA 96** Other connection to coronary artery from internal mammary artery

**FNB**  **Connection to coronary artery from gastroepiploic artery**

- **FNB 00** Anastomosis to coronary artery from gastroepiploic artery
- **FNB 20** Sequential anastomoses to coronary arteries from gastroepiploic arteries
- **FNB 96** Other connection of gastroepiploic artery to coronary artery

**FNC**  **Aorto-coronary venous bypass**

- **FNC 10** Aorto-coronary venous bypass with single distal anastomosis
- **FNC 20** Aorto-coronary venous bypass with two distal anastomoses
- **FNC 30** Aorto-coronary venous bypass with three distal anastomoses
- **FNC 40** Aorto-coronary venous bypass with four distal anastomoses
- **FNC 50** Aorto-coronary venous bypass with five distal anastomoses
- **FNC 60** Aorto-coronary venous bypass with six distal anastomoses
- **FNC 96** Other aorto-coronary venous bypass
### HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FND**  *Aorto-coronary bypass using prosthetic graft*
- FND 10  Aorto-coronary bypass using single prosthetic graft
- FND 20  Aorto-coronary bypass using two prosthetic grafts
- FND 96  Other aorto-coronary bypass using prosthetic graft

**FNE**  *Coronary bypass using free arterial graft*
- FNE 00  Coronary bypass using free arterial graft of internal mammary artery
- FNE 10  Coronary bypass using free arterial graft of gastroepiploic artery
- FNE 20  Coronary bypass using free graft of radial artery
  *Includes: As the only anastomosis or part of composite Y-graft (T-graft), i.e. interposed between the recipient coronary artery and internal mammary or gastroepiploic artery, when one of these arteries is connected directly to another coronary artery. Additional code for the direct arterial connection, see: FNA, FNB*
- FNE 96  Coronary bypass using other free arterial graft

**FNF**  *Coronary thrombendarterectomy*
- FNF 00  Thrombendarterectomy of right coronary artery
- FNF 10  Thrombendarterectomy of anterior descending branch
- FNF 20  Thrombendarterectomy of circumflex branch
- FNF 30  Thrombendarterectomy of left main coronary artery
  *Includes: Use of patch*
- FNF 96  Other coronary thrombendarterectomy

**FNG**  *Expansion and recanalisation of coronary artery*
- FNG 00  Dilatation of coronary artery
- FNG 02  Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty
  *Additional code for specification of technique, see: ZFX, ZXC*
- FNG 05  Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty with insertion of stent
  *Additional code for specification of technique, see: ZFX, ZXC*
- FNG 10  Embolectomy of coronary artery
- FNG 20  Removal of foreign body from coronary artery
- FNG 22  Percutaneous transluminal removal of foreign body from coronary artery
- FNG 30  Expansion of coronary artery using patch
- FNG 96  Other recanalisation of coronary artery

**FNH**  *Repair of coronary artery*
*E.g.: For injury*
- FNH 00  Suture of coronary artery
- FNH 10  Repair of coronary artery using patch
- FNH 20  Repair of coronary artery with bypass
- FNH 96  Other repair of coronary artery
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FNJ**  
**Closure of coronary fistula**
- FNJ 00  Ligature of anomalous coronary artery
- FNJ 02  Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of anomalous coronary artery  
  *Includes: Coiling*
- FNJ 10  Closure of coronary fistula
- FNJ 12  Percutaneous transluminal occlusion of coronary fistula  
  *Includes: Coiling*
- FNJ 96  Other operation for coronary fistula

**FNK**  
**Repair of anomalous origin of coronary artery**
- FNK 00  Transposition of coronary artery
- FNK 10  Pulmonary arterioplasty with anastomosis to aorta  
  *Includes: Use of patch*
- FNK 20  Ligature and bypass reconstruction of anomalous coronary artery
- FNK 96  Other repair of anomalous origin of coronary artery

**FNW**  
**Other operations on coronary arteries**
- FNW 96  Other operation on coronary arteries
- FNW 98  Other percutaneous transluminal procedure on coronary arteries

**FP**  
**Arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation**
  *WPW = Wolff Parkinson White syndrome*

**FPA**  
**Operations for supraventricular arrhythmia**  
*E.g.: In WPW syndrome*
- FPA 00  Division of anteroseptal atrio-ventricular pathway
- FPA 10  Division of posteroseptal atrio-ventricular pathway
- FPA 20  Division of right free wall atrio-ventricular pathway
- FPA 30  Division of left free wall atrio-ventricular pathway
- FPA 40  Division of multiple atrio-ventricular pathways
- FPA 96  Other operation for supraventricular arrhythmia

**FPB**  
**Excision or ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart**
- FPB 00  Excision of ectopic heart focus
- FPB 10  Cryoablation of ectopic heart focus
- FPB 20  Radiofrequency ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart
- FPB 22  Transvenous radiofrequency ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart  
  *Of pulmonary vein focus or pathway, see: FPB 32*
- FPB 32  Transvenous radiofrequency ablation of pulmonary vein pathway or focus
- FPB 96  Other excision or ablation of aberrant pathway or focus of heart
**HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS**

**FPC**  
*Endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia*

*Synonym: Circumcision*

- **FPC 00** Partial endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia
- **FPC 10** Total endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia
- **FPC 96** Other endocardial myotomy for ventricular arrhythmia

**FPD**  
*Operations for atrial fibrillation*

- **FPD 00** Maze procedure for atrial fibrillation
- **FPD 96** Other operation for atrial fibrillation

**FPE**  
*Implantation or replacement of permanent transvenous cardiac pacemaker*

*Excludes: Temporary pacemaker*

- **FPE 00** Implantation of transvenous cardiac pacemaker with ventricular electrode
- **FPE 10** Implantation of transvenous cardiac pacemaker with atrial electrode
- **FPE 20** Implantation of transvenous cardiac pacemaker with atrial and ventricular electrodes
- **FPE 26** Implantation of transvenous cardiac pacemaker with biventricular electrodes
- **FPE 30** Replacement of transvenous cardiac pacemaker pulse generator
- **FPE 40** Replacement of transvenous cardiac pacemaker electrode
- **FPE 96** Other implantation or replacement of transvenous cardiac pacemaker

**FPF**  
*Implantation or replacement of permanent epicardial pacemaker*

*By thoracotomy or sternotomy*

*Excludes: Temporary pacemaker*

- **FPF 00** Implantation of epicardial pacemaker with ventricular electrode
- **FPF 10** Implantation of epicardial pacemaker with atrial electrode
- **FPF 20** Implantation of epicardial pacemaker with atrial and ventricular electrodes
- **FPF 30** Replacement of epicardial pacemaker pulse generator
- **FPF 40** Replacement of epicardial pacemaker electrode
- **FPF 96** Other implantation or replacement of epicardial pacemaker

**FPG**  
*Implantation of permanent cardioverter-defibrillator*

*Excludes: Temporary cardioverter-defibrillator*

- **FPG 10** Open implantation of epicardial cardioverter-defibrillator
- **FPG 20** Implantation of epicardial cardioverter-defibrillator at heart surgery
- **FPG 30** Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator and ventricular electrode
- **FPG 33** Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator and with atrial and ventricular electrodes
- **FPG 36** Implantation of transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator with generator and with biventricular electrodes
- **FPG 40** Replacement of pulse generator in transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator
- **FPG 43** Replacement of electrode(s) in transvenous cardioverter-defibrillator
- **FPG 96** Other implantation of permanent cardioverter-defibrillator
### HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FPH</td>
<td><strong>Removal of permanent cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPH 00</td>
<td>Transvenous extraction of transvenous cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPH 10</td>
<td>Open removal of transvenous cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPH 20</td>
<td>Removal of epicardial pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPH 96</td>
<td>Other removal of cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter-defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPJ</td>
<td><strong>Revision of pacemaker pulse generator or electrode</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPJ 00</td>
<td>Revision of pacemaker pulse generator or electrode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPK</td>
<td><strong>Implantation of cardiac monitoring device</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPK 00</td>
<td>Implantation of electrocardiograph with loop recorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPW</td>
<td><strong>Other operations for arrhythmias and disturbances of impulse propagation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPW 96</td>
<td>Other operation for arrhythmia or disturbance of impulse propagation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQ</td>
<td><strong>Transplantation of heart or heart and lung</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQA 00</td>
<td>Orthotopic transplantation of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQA 10</td>
<td>Orthotopic transplantation of heart with bicaval anastomosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQA 20</td>
<td>Orthotopic heart transplantation with reconstruction of recipient atria or systemic venous connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQA 30</td>
<td>Heterotopic transplantation of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQA 40</td>
<td>Transplantation of heart with living donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Domino transplantation</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQA 96</td>
<td>Other transplantation of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQB</td>
<td><strong>Transplantation of heart and lung</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQB 00</td>
<td>Transplantation of heart and lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQB 10</td>
<td>Transplantation of heart and lung with bicaval anastomosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQB 20</td>
<td>Transplantation of heart and lung with reconstruction of recipient atria or systemic venous connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQB 30</td>
<td>Transplantation of heart and lungs with revascularisation of bronchial arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQB 96</td>
<td>Other transplantation of heart and lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQW</td>
<td><strong>Other procedures in transplantation of heart and lung</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQW 96</td>
<td>Other procedure in transplantation of heart and lung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FW  Reoperations on heart and major thoracic vessels

FWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels

FWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
*Includes: For wound infection*

FWC  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
*For infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

FWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWD 00 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

FWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWE 00 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
*For haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

FWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of heart
FWF 00 Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of heart

FWG  Reoperation for thrombosis or embolus in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWG 00 Reoperation for thrombosis or embolus in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels
FWG 02 Angioscopic reoperation for thrombosis or embolus in surgery of heart and major thoracic vessels

FWW  Other reoperation on heart or major thoracic vessels
FWW 96 Other reoperation on heart or major thoracic vessels
FWW 98 Other angioscopic reoperation on heart or major thoracic vessels
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

FX Procedures relating to extracorporeal or assisted circulation

*ECHLA = Extracorporeal heart-lung assist
*ECLA = Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation
*IABP = Intra aortic balloon pump
*PABP = Pulmonary artery balloon pump
*TAH = Total artificial heart
*VAD = Ventricular assist device

**FXA Intraoperative total cardiopulmonary bypass**

- **FXA 00** Total cardiopulmonary bypass in normothermia or moderate hypothermia at concurrent surgical procedure
- **FXA 10** Total cardiopulmonary bypass in deep hypothermia at concurrent surgical procedure
- **FXA 13** Total cardiopulmonary bypass in deep hypothermia and exclusive cerebral perfusion at concurrent surgical procedure
- **FXA 20** Total cardiopulmonary bypass in deep hypothermia and circulatory arrest at concurrent surgical procedure
- **FXA 96** Other total cardiopulmonary bypass at concurrent surgical procedure

**FXB Intraoperative partial cardiopulmonary bypass**

- **FXB 00** Intraoperative partial cardiopulmonary bypass

**FXC Partial cardiopulmonary bypass without use of oxygenator**

*Includes: Concurrent use of pump*

- **FXC 00** Partial cardiopulmonary bypass without use of oxygenator

**FXD Use of ECHLA without concurrent surgical procedure**

- **FXD 00** Use of ECHLA without concurrent surgical procedure

**FXE Use of ECLA**

- **FXE 00** Use of ECLA

**FXF Decannulation after ECHLA or ECLA**

- **FXF 00** Decannulation after ECHLA or ECLA

**FXG Use of IABP**

- **FXG 00** Use of IABP

**FXH Removal of IABP**

- **FXH 00** Removal of IABP

**FXJ Insertion of PABP**

- **FXJ 00** Insertion of PABP

**FKX Removal of PABP**

- **FKX 00** Removal of PABP
HEART AND MAJOR THORACIC VESSELS

**FXL**  *Insertion and use of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD*
FXL 00  Insertion and use of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD

**FXM**  *Removal of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD*
FXM 00  Removal of extra-, para- or intracorporeal VAD

**FXN**  *Procedures using TAH*
FXN 00  Procedures using TAH

**FXP**  *Haemofiltration or haemodialysis in the course of cardiopulmonary bypass*
FXP 00  Haemofiltration or haemodialysis in the course of cardiopulmonary bypass
CHAPTER G

Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchus and lung

GA Chest wall, pleura and diaphragm
GB Trachea
GC Bronchus
GD Lung
GE Mediastinum
GW Reoperations on chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchi and lungs
Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TG

Significance of the last digit of codes
In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures
Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision
Includes (Chapter G): Thoracoscopic and thorascopic procedures
Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through natural or artificial body orifices
Includes (Chapter G): Tracheoscopic and bronchoscopic procedures, endoscopic procedures through pleuro-cutaneous window
Diagnostic transluminal endoscopy, including endoscopy of pleura through pleuro-cutaneous window, see: UG (Chapter U).

For codes with the fourth position digit 9 (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are used, with significance as above.

Please note the following difference between transluminal endoscopy and invasive or therapeutic procedures performed in the course of transluminal endoscopy:

Transluminal endoscopy, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.
**Endoscopic procedures** are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.

In Chapter G, for example, (transluminal) endoscopic polypectomy in trachea may be performed at tracheoscopy or bronchoscopy.

Please note that mediastinoscopy is by definition not endoscopy, as no body or organ cavity is entered or examined, only tissue cleavage planes.

---

**GA** Chest wall, pleura and diaphragm

**GAA** Drainage and endoscopy of pleura

*Thoracocentesis, see: TGA*

GAA 10 Intercostal insertion of pleural drainage tube
GAA 15 Insertion of pleural drainage tube by resection of rib
GAA 20 Fenestration of pleura
  *Construction of pleuro-cutaneous window*
GAA 31 Thoracoscopy
  *Endoscopy of pleura through pleuro-cutaneous window, see: UGA*
GAA 96 Other open or percutaneous drainage of pleural cavity
GAA 97 Other thoracoscopic drainage procedures on pleura

**GAB** Thoracotomy

GAB 00 Emergency thoracotomy
  *As reoperation: Add appropriate GW code*
GAB 10 Antero- or postero-lateral thoracotomy
GAB 13 Transaxillary thoracotomy
GAB 20 Median sternotomy
  *With access to mediastinum only, see: GEB*
GAB 96 Other thoracotomy

**GAC** Operations on pleura

*Includes: For foreign body and lesion of pleura*

GAC 00 Biopsy of pleura
GAC 01 Endoscopic biopsy of pleura
  *Endoscopic biopsy through pleuro-cutaneous window, see: UGA 05*
GAC 10 Removal of foreign body from pleural cavity
GAC 11 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from pleural cavity
GAC 20 Excision or destruction of lesion of pleura
GAC 21 Endoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of pleura
GAC 30 Artificial pneumothorax
GAC 33 Mechanical pleurodesis
GAC 34 Endoscopic mechanical pleurodesis
GAC 36 Chemical pleurodesis
CHEST WALL, PLEURA, MEDIASTINUM, DIAPHRAGM, TRACHEA, BRONCHUS AND LUNG

GAC 37  Endoscopic chemical pleurodesis
GAC 40  Pleurodesis with decortication
GAC 41  Endoscopic pleurodesis with decortication
GAC 43  Total decortication of pleura
GAC 44  Endoscopic total decortication of pleura
GAC 46  Partial decortication of pleura
GAC 47  Endoscopic partial decortication of pleura
GAC 96  Other operation on pleura
GAC 97  Other endoscopic operation on pleura
GAC 98  Other operation on pleura through pleuro-cutaneous window

GAD  Thoracoplasty and related procedures
For collapse of lung
GAD 00  Thoracoplasty without plombage
GAD 03  Thoracoplasty with plombage
GAD 10  Removal of plombage material from chest wall
GAD 96  Other thoracoplasty or related procedure

GAE  Incision, biopsy, resection and repair of chest wall
Includes: For injury, foreign body or lesion
Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
For malformation, see: GAF
For breast cancer, see: HAC, HAF
GAE 00  Incision or biopsy of chest wall
GAE 03  Suture of chest wall
Includes: Debridement
GAE 06  Excision of lesion of chest wall
GAE 10  Closure of previous incision of chest wall
GAE 13  Closure of fenestration of pleura
GAE 16  Resection of chest wall
Includes: Resection of chest wall in extended pneumonectomy, see: GDD 20
GAE 20  Resection of chest wall and repair using flap
Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
GAE 23  Resection of chest wall and prosthetic repair
GAE 26  Repair of injury to chest wall
GAE 30  Repair of combined injury to chest wall and diaphragm
GAE 40  Operation on rib and soft tissues for thoracic outlet syndrome
GAE 50  Reconstruction of chest wall
E.g.: After excision of infected sternum
Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
GAE 53  Removal of foreign body from chest wall
GAE 96  Other incision, biopsy, resection or repair of chest wall
**GAF**  *Plastic repair of malformations of chest wall*

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

GAF 00  Correction of pectus carinatum  
*Includes: Use of prosthetic material*

GAF 03  Correction of pectus excavatum  
*Includes: Use of prosthetic material*

GAF 10  Removal of prosthetic material after correction of malformation of chest wall

GAF 96  Other correction of malformation of chest wall

**GAG**  *Transthoracic and thoracoscopic operations on diaphragm*

*Includes: For injury or foreign body*

*Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux (transthoracic or abdominal), and other abdominal operations on diaphragm, see: JB*

*Repair of combined injury to chest wall and diaphragm, see: GAE 30*

GAG 00  Transthoracic biopsy of diaphragm

GAG 01  Thoracoscopic biopsy of diaphragm

GAG 10  Transthoracic excision or destruction of lesion of diaphragm

GAG 11  Thoracoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of diaphragm

GAG 20  Transthoracic removal of foreign body from diaphragm

GAG 21  Thoracoscopic removal of foreign body from diaphragm

GAG 30  Transthoracic repair of diaphragm for rupture  
*Includes: Injury (rupture or wound) and spontaneous rupture*

GAG 31  Thoracoscopic repair of diaphragm for rupture

GAG 33  Transthoracic resection of diaphragm  
*Resection of diaphragm in extended pneumonectomy, see: GDD 20*

GAG 36  Transthoracic resection and reconstruction of diaphragm using graft  
*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

GAG 40  Transthoracic closure of thoraco-abdominal fistula

GAG 50  Transthoracic repair of defect of diaphragm

GAG 96  Other transthoracic operation on diaphragm

GAG 97  Other thoracoscopic operation on diaphragm

**GAW**  *Other operations on chest wall, pleura and diaphragm*

*Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux (transthoracic or abdominal), and other abdominal operations on diaphragm, see: JB*

GAW 96  Other operation on chest wall, pleura and diaphragm

GAW 97  Other thoracoscopic operation on chest wall, pleura and diaphragm
GB
Trachea

**GBA Tracheotomy and operations on trachea for injury or lesion**
Includes: Removal of foreign body
Tracheoscopy, see: UGB
Closure of tracheo-oesophageal fistula, see: JCE

**GBA 00 Tracheotomy**
Includes: Biopsy
Cricothyroidotomy, see: DQA 00

**GBA 10 Tracheotomy with removal of foreign body**

**GBA 12 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from trachea**

**GBA 22 Endoscopic excision of lesion of trachea**
Endoscopic biopsy, see: UGB 05

**GBA 25 Endoscopic electrocoagulation of lesion of trachea**

**GBA 28 Endoscopic laser therapy of lesion of trachea**

**GBA 32 Endoscopic dilatation of trachea**

**GBA 35 Endoscopic insertion of tracheal stent**
Includes: Stent positioned in trachea with lower end extending into main bronchus

**GBA 40 Suture of trachea**
Tracheoraphy

**GBA 46 Tracheoplasty**

**GBA 50 Repair of trachea**

**GBA 53 Prosthetic repair of trachea**

**GBA 96 Other incision or operation on trachea for injury or lesion**

**GBB Tracheostomy and related operations**

**GBB 00 Tracheostomy**
Cricothyroidotomy, see: DQA 00

**GBB 03 Percutaneous tracheostomy**

**GBB 13 Revision of tracheostomy**

**GBB 18 Closure of tracheostomy**

**GBB 96 Other tracheostomy procedure**

**GBC Resection and reconstruction of trachea**

**GBC 00 Partial resection of trachea**
E.g. wedge resection

**GBC 03 Resection of trachea**

**GBC 06 Resection and prosthetic reconstruction of trachea**

**GBC 10 Resection and reconstruction of carina**

**GBC 13 Resection and reconstruction of carina using graft**

**GBC 96 Other resection or reconstruction of trachea**
CHEST WALL, PLEURA, MEDIASTINUM, DIAPHRAGM, TRACHEA, BRONCHUS AND LUNG

**GBW**  
Other operations on trachea  
GBW 96  Other operation on trachea  
GBW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic procedure on trachea

**GC**  
Bronchus  
Bronchoscopy, see: UGC

**GCA**  
Operations on bronchus  
Includes: For foreign body or lesion  
Closure of broncho-oesophageal fistula, see: JCE  
GCA 02  Bronchoscopic electrocoagulation of lesion of bronchus  
GCA 05  Bronchoscopic laser therapy of lesion of bronchus  
GCA 06  Excision of lesion of bronchus  
GCA 08  Bronchoscopic excision of lesion of bronchus  
Bronchoscopic biopsy, see: UGC  
GCA 10  Incision of bronchus with removal of foreign body  
GCA 12  Bronchoscopic removal of foreign body  
GCA 18  Bronchoscopic dilatation of bronchus  
GCA 20  Suture or reconstruction of bronchus for injury  
Includes: Bronchoraphy  
GCA 26  Plastic repair of bronchus  
GCA 30  Repair of bronchus using prosthesis  
GCA 32  Endoscopic insertion of bronchial stent  
Includes: Stent positioned in bronchus with upper end extending into trachea  
GCA 40  Closure of bronchopleural fistula  
Includes: Using muscle, omentum majus etc.  
GCA 42  Bronchoscopic closure of bronchopleural fistula  
GCA 43  Other closure of bronchopleural fistula  
GCA 50  Partial resection of bronchus  
E.g.: Wedge resection  
GCA 60  Resection of bronchus and end to end anastomosis  
GCA 63  Sleeve resection of bronchus  
GCA 70  Resection and reconstruction of bronchus using prosthesis  
GCA 96  Other operation on bronchus  
GCA 98  Other bronchoscopic procedure on bronchus
CHEST WALL, PLEURA, MEDIASTINUM, DIAPHRAGM, TRACHEA, BRONCHUS AND LUNG

GD  Lung

GDA  Incision, excision of lesion and repair of lung
  Includes: For lesions, injury or removal of foreign body
  Bronchoscopic biopsy of lung, see: UGC
  GDA 00 Incision of lung
    Includes: Drainage, e.g. of abscess
  GDA 01 Thoracoscopic incision of lung
    Includes: Drainage, e.g. of abscess
  GDA 10 Biopsy of lung
  GDA 11 Thoracoscopic biopsy of lung
  GDA 20 Excision of lesion of lung
    Includes: Enucleation of tumour
  GDA 21 Thoracoscopic excision of lesion of lung
    Includes: Enucleation of tumour
  GDA 30 Incision of lung and removal of foreign body
  GDA 31 Thoracoscopic incision of lung and removal of foreign body
  GDA 40 Repair of lung for injury
  GDA 41 Thoracoscopic repair of lung for injury
  GDA 96 Other incision, excision of lesion or repair of lung
  GDA 97 Other thoracoscopic incision, excision of lesion or repair of lung
  GDA 98 Other bronchosscopic incision, excision of lesion or repair of lung

GDB  Minor resections of lung
  Excludes: Lobectomy and pneumonectomy
  GDB 00 Resection of bullae of lung
  GDB 01 Thoracoscopic resection of bullae of lung
  GDB 10 Wedge resection of lung
  GDB 11 Thoracoscopic wedge resection of lung
  GDB 20 Segmental resection of lung
  GDB 21 Thoracoscopic segmental resection of lung
  GDB 96 Other minor resection of lung
  GDB 97 Other thoracoscopic minor resection of lung

GDC  Lobectomy of lung
  GDC 00 Lobectomy of lung
  GDC 01 Thoracoscopic lobectomy of lung
  GDC 10 Bilobectomy of lung
  GDC 11 Thoracoscopic bilobectomy of lung
  GDC 13 Extended lobectomy or bilobectomy of lung
    Includes: Excision of pericardium, atrium, chest wall or diaphragm
  GDC 20 Lobectomy of lung and sleeve resection of bronchus
  GDC 23 Lobectomy and segment resection of lung
  GDC 26 Lobectomy and other resection of lung
  GDC 96 Other lobectomy of lung
  GDC 97 Other thoracoscopic lobectomy of lung
**GDD**  **Pneumonec Toby**

GDD 00  Pneumonec Toby
GDD 01  Thoracoscopic pneumonec Toby
GDD 10  Pleuropneumonec Toby
GDD 11  Thoracoscopic pleuropneumonec Toby
GDD 20  Extended pneumonec Toby
  *Includes: Excision of pericardium, atrium, chest wall or diaphragm*
GDD 23  Pneumonec Toby and resection of carina
GDD 26  Pneumonec Toby and resection of bronchus or bronchus and trachea
GDD 96  Other pneumonec Toby
GDD 97  Other thoracoscopic pneumonec Toby

**GDG**  **Transplantation of lung**

*Transplantation of heart and lung, see: FQB*

Donor operations, see: YGA
GDG 00  Unilateral transplantation of lung
GDG 03  Unilateral transplantation of lung with revascularisation of bronchial arteries
GDG 10  Bilateral transplantation of lung
GDG 13  En bloc transplantation of lungs with revascularisation of bronchial arteries
GDG 30  Transplantation of lung from living donor
GDG 96  Other transplantation of lung

**GDW**  **Other operations on lung**

GDW 96  Other operation on lung
GDW 97  Other thoracoscopic operation on lung
GDW 98  Other bronchoscopic operation on lung

**GE**  **Mediastinum**

*Includes: Thymus*

**GEA**  **Mediastinoscopy**

*Includes: With biopsy*
GEA 00  Mediastinoscopy
  *Includes: With drainage*
GEA 10  Mediastinoscopy with removal of foreign body
GEA 20  Mediastinoscopy with excision of lesion
  *Includes: Biopsy*
  *Mediastinoscopic operations on thymus, see: GEC*
GEA 96  Other mediastinoscopic procedure
CHEST WALL, PLEURA, MEDIASTINUM, DIAPHRAGM, TRACHEA, BRONCHUS AND LUNG

**GEB**  
**Mediastinotomy**

- **GEB 10** Mediastinotomy  
  *Includes: With drainage*
- **GEB 20** Mediastinotomy with removal of foreign body
- **GEB 30** Mediastinotomy and excision of lesion
- **GEB 40** Mediastinotomy and extended excision of lesion  
  *Includes: With resection of pleura, lung or pericardium*
- **GEB 96** Other mediastinotomy

**GEC**  
**Operations on thymus**

- **GEC 00** Biopsy of thymus
- **GEC 03** Mediastinoscopic biopsy of thymus
- **GEC 10** Transcervical resection of thymus
- **GEC 13** Transsternal resection of thymus
- **GEC 14** Thoracoscopic resection of thymus
- **GEC 16** Mediastinoscopic resection of thymus
- **GEC 20** Transcervical thymectomy
- **GEC 23** Transsternal thymectomy
- **GEC 24** Thoracoscopic thymectomy
- **GEC 26** Mediastinoscopic thymectomy
- **GEC 93** Other mediastinoscopic operation on thymus
- **GEC 96** Other operation on thymus
- **GEC 97** Other thoracoscopic operation on thymus

**GEW**  
**Other operations on mediastinum**  
*Includes: Thymus*

- **GEW 96** Other operation on mediastinum

**GW**  
**Reoperations in thoracic surgery**  
*Includes: Chest wall, pleura, mediastinum, diaphragm, trachea, bronchi and lungs*  
*Heart and major thoracic vessels, see: Chapter F*

**GWA**  
**Repair of wound dehiscence in thoracic surgery**

- **GWA 00** Repair of wound dehiscence in thoracic surgery

**GWB**  
**Reoperation for superficial infection in thoracic surgery**  
*Includes: Wound infection*

- **GWB 00** Reoperation for superficial infection in thoracic surgery
GWC  Reoperation for deep infection in thoracic surgery
    Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures
    GWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in thoracic surgery
    GWC 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in thoracic surgery

GWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in thoracic surgery
    Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma
    GWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in thoracic surgery

GWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery
    Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures
    GWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery
    GWE 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery
    GWE 02  Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in thoracic surgery

GWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in thoracic surgery
    GWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in thoracic surgery
    GWF 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in thoracic surgery

GWW  Other reoperation in thoracic surgery
    GWW 96  Other reoperation in thoracic surgery
    GWW 97  Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in thoracic surgery
    GWW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in thoracic surgery
CHAPTER H

Mammary gland

HA  Operations on mammary gland
HW  Reoperations on mammary gland

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: THA

HA  Operations on mammary gland

HAA  Incision, suture and biopsy of mammary gland

HAA 00 Incision of mammary gland
HAA 01 Suture of mammary gland
HAA 10 Biopsy of mammary gland

HAB  Partial excision of mammary gland

Reconstruction, see: HAE

HAB 00 Excision of lesion of mammary gland
Includes: Of fistula, removal of foreign body
Removal of foreign body from skin of mammary gland, see: QBC 00
HAB 10 Microductectomy of mammary gland
HAB 20 Excision of lactiferous duct
HAB 30 Excision of mamilla or areola

Of supernumerary mamilla, see: HAC 30
HAB 40 Wedge excision of mammary gland
HAB 99 Other partial excision of mammary gland

HAC  Mastectomy

HAC 10 Subcutaneous mastectomy with preservation of mamilla
HAC 15 Subcutaneous mastectomy with excision of mamilla
HAC 20 Total mastectomy
HAC 25 Radical mastectomy

With excision of axillary lymph nodes
Includes: With excision of pectoral muscles, and extended mastectomy with partial excision of ribs and sternum
HAC 30 Excision of supernumerary mammary gland or mamilla
HAC 99 Other mastectomy
HAD  Plastic operations on breast

- HAD 00 Augmentation mammoplasty
  - Without use of prosthesis material
- HAD 10 Augmentation of breast using prosthesis
- HAD 20 Liposuction of breast
- HAD 30 Reduction mammoplasty with transposition of areola
- HAD 35 Reduction mammoplasty with transplantation of areola
- HAD 40 Mastopexy
- HAD 45 Eversion of mamilla
- HAD 50 Removal of prosthetic implant from breast
- HAD 55 Incision of periprosthetic capsule of breast
- HAD 57 Excision of periprosthetic capsule of breast
- HAD 60 Replacement of prosthetic implant in breast
- HAD 99 Other plastic operation on breast

HAE  Reconstruction of breast

- HAE 00 Reconstruction of breast using prosthesis
  - Additional code for use of tissue expander, see: ZZP
- HAE 05 Reconstruction of breast using soft tissue and prosthesis
- HAE 10 Reconstruction of breast using graft or flap
- HAE 20 Reconstruction of areola and mamilla using graft or flap
- HAE 99 Other reconstruction of breast

HAF  Operations for local recurrence of breast cancer

- HAF 00 Excision of local recurrence of breast cancer
- HAF 10 Repair after excision of local recurrence of breast cancer using graft or flap
- HAF 20 Repair after excision of local recurrence of breast cancer using prosthetic material
- HAF 99 Other operation for local recurrence of breast cancer

HW  Reoperations on mammary gland

HWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of mammary gland

- HWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of mammary gland

HWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of mammary gland

- HWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of mammary gland

Includes: Wound infection
HWC  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of mammary gland
   Infection at the site of target structures
   HWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of mammary gland

HWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland
   HWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland

HWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland
   Haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
   HWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of mammary gland

HWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of mammary gland
   HWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of mammary gland

HWW  Other reoperation in surgery of mammary gland
   HWW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of mammary gland
CHAPTER J

Digestive system and spleen

JA Abdominal wall, mesentry, peritoneum and greater omentum
JB Diaphragm and gastro-oesophageal reflux
JC Oesophagus
JD Stomach and duodenal bulb
JE Appendix
JF Intestine
JG Rectum
JH Anus and perianal tissue
JJ Liver
JK Biliary tract
JL Pancreas
JM Spleen
JW Reoperations in gastroenterological surgery
JX Abdominal operations with other or overlapping anatomical location

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TC

Significance of the last digit of codes
In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures
Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures

Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision
Includes (Chapter J): Laparoscopy, laparoscopic and thoracoscopic procedures
Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. The procedure is classified as laparoscopic or thoracoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision
Note: In the code texts, these procedures are specified as thoracoscopic or laparoscopic

Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through natural or artificial body orifices
Includes (Chapter J): Procedures in the course of oesophagoscopy, gastroscopy, enteroscopy, coloscopy, sigmoidoscopy
Note: The term “endoscopic” in code texts implies transluminal endoscopic procedures
In the case of codes with digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.

Please note the following difference between transluminal endoscopy and invasive or therapeutic procedures performed in the course of transluminal endoscopy:

Transluminal endoscopy, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is generally classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question, see: Note to UJ. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.

Endoscopic procedures are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.

For example, in Chapter J transluminal endoscopic polypectomy in small intestine may be performed at gastroscopy, enteroscopy, coloscopy or ERCP.

JA Abdominal wall, mesentry, peritoneum and greater omentum

JAA Local operations on abdominal wall

Correction of abdominal apron, see: QBJ 30

JAA 00 Incision of abdominal wall

Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, biopsy, removal of foreign body, drainage, including drainage of intraperitoneal abscess without laparotomy

Laparotomy or laparoscopy with drainage or irrigation as only therapeutic measure, see: JAK

JAA 10 Excision of lesion of abdominal wall

Includes: Excision of umbilicus, umbilical cyst, granuloma of umbilicus

JAA 11 Laparoscopic biopsy or excision of lesion of abdominal wall

JAA 13 Wide excision of extensive necrotising conditions of abdominal wall

JAA 96 Other local operation on abdominal wall

JAA 97 Other laparoscopic local operation on abdominal wall

JAB Repair of inguinal hernia

Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG

Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF

JAB 00 Division and ligature of inguinal hernia sac

Excludes: Hernioplasty

JAB 10 Repair of inguinal hernia

Excision of inguinal hernia sac, hernioplasty

Includes: Preperitoneal repair

Concurrent orchidectomy, see: KFC 00

JAB 11 Laparoscopic repair of inguinal hernia

Includes: Use of prosthetic material

Includes: Preperitoneal repair using laparoscope

JAB 20 Repair of inguinal hernia using using graft

Additional code for specification of graft, see: ZZ
JAB 30 Repair of inguinal hernia using prosthetic material
JAB 40 Repair of inguinal hernia by laparotomy and reconstruction of abdominal wall
JAB 96 Other repair of inguinal hernia
JAB 97 Other laparoscopic repair of inguinal hernia

JAC Repair of femoral hernia

Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG
Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF
JAC 10 Repair of femoral hernia
Excision of hernia sac, hernioplasty
JAC 11 Laparoscopic repair of femoral hernia
Includes: Use of prosthetic material
JAC 30 Repair of femoral hernia using prosthetic material
JAC 40 Repair of femoral hernia by laparotomy and reconstruction of abdominal wall
JAC 96 Other repair of femoral hernia
JAC 97 Other laparoscopic repair of femoral hernia

JAD Repair of incisional hernia

Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG
Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF
JAD 10 Repair of incisional hernia
JAD 11 Laparoscopic repair of incisional hernia
Includes: Use of prosthetic material
JAD 20 Repair of incisional hernia using using graft
Additional code for specification of graft, see: ZZ
JAD 30 Repair of incisional hernia using prosthetic material
JAD 96 Other repair of incisional hernia
JAD 97 Other laparoscopic repair of incisional hernia

JAE Repair of epigastric hernia

JAE 10 Repair of epigastric hernia

JAF Repair of umbilical hernia

Includes: Paraumbilical hernia
Major plastic reconstruction of hernia or defect of abdominal wall, see: JAG
Repair of omphalocele, see: JAG 20
Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF
JAF 10 Repair of umbilical hernia
JAF 11 Laparoscopic repair of umbilical hernia
Includes: Use of prosthetic material
JAF 20 Repair of umbilical hernia using graft
Additional code for specification of graft, see: ZZ
JAF 30 Repair of umbilical hernia using prosthetic material
JAF 96 Other repair of umbilical hernia
JAF 97 Other laparoscopic repair of umbilical hernia
**JAG**  Repair of other hernias and defects of abdominal wall

*Includes: Obturator, lumbar and Spigelian hernia*

*Concurrent operations on intestine, see: JF*

*Diaphragmatic hernia, see: JBB*

*Parastomal hernia, see: JFG 40-50*

JAG 00 Repair of other hernia

JAG 01 Laparoscopic repair of other hernia

*Includes: Use of prosthetic material*

JAG 10 Repair of gastroschisis

JAG 20 Repair of omphalocele

JAG 30 Reconstruction of abdominal wall using flap

*Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

JAG 60 Reconstruction of abdominal wall using prosthetic material

JAG 96 Other reconstruction of abdominal wall

JAG 97 Other laparoscopic reconstruction of abdominal wall

**JAH**  Opening of peritoneal cavity

*Includes: Laparotomy, thoracolaparotomy, laparoscopy*

*Includes: Freeing of adhesions for access or exploration*

*Operations for adhesions causing obstruction, see: JFK*

*Gynaecological operations for adhesions, see: LBF*

*Biopsy of peritoneum, see: JAL*

*Drainage and irrigation, see: JAJ, JAK*

*Percutaneous puncture, ascites tap, irrigation of peritoneal cavity and peritoneal dialysis, see: TJA*

*In operations that can only be performed by laparotomy, a separate code for the laparotomy should not be used*

JAH 00 Laparotomy

JAH 01 Laparoscopy

JAH 20 Staging laparotomy

*With systematic lymph node biopsies and biopsy of liver in lymphoma*

*Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10*

JAH 21 Staging laparoscopy

*With systematic lymph node biopsies and biopsy of liver in lymphoma*

*Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 11*

JAH 30 Laparostomy

*Implantation of mechanical device permitting repeated opening, e.g.: In revisions of necrotising pancreatitis*

JAH 33 Opening of laparostomy

*For revisions after previous laparostomy*

*Specific procedures at revision are classified separately*

JAH 40 Thoracolaparotomy

**JAJ**  Rectal drainage of pelvic abscess

*Drainage at laparotomy or laparoscopy, see: JAK*

*Vaginal drainage of pelvic abscess, see: LEA 10*

JAJ 00 Rectal incision and drainage of pelvic abscess
JAK Peritoneal drainage and irrigation

As only procedure, e.g.: For abscess or localised peritonitis, or as preparation for peritoneal dialysis
Includes: Of lesser sac
Excludes: Irrigation or drainage supplementary to other procedure
Drainage of retroperitoneal abscess, see: KKA 20
Percutaneous drainage, see: TJA 40
Incision and drainage without opening of peritoneal cavity, see: JAA 00

JAK 00 Laparotomy and drainage of peritoneal cavity
JAK 01 Laparoscopic drainage of peritoneal cavity
   E.g.: For seroma
   Fenestration of lymphocele after transplantation of kidney, see: KAS 60-61
JAK 03 Laparotomy and peritoneal irrigation
Percutaneous peritoneal irrigation, see: TJA 20
JAK 04 Laparoscopy and peritoneal irrigation
JAK 10 Laparotomy and insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter
Percutaneous introduction, see: TJA 33, removal, see: TJA 35

JAL Local operations on peritoneum and peritoneal cavity

JAL 00 Biopsy of peritoneum
   Includes: Of omentum, mesentery, lymph node
JAL 01 Laparoscopic biopsy of peritoneum
JAL 10 Laparotomy and removal of foreign body
   Includes: Traumatic or iatrogenic, e.g.: In migration of intrauterine device
JAL 11 Laparoscopy and removal of foreign body
JAL 20 Excision or destruction of lesion of peritoneum
   Includes: Peritoneal cyst
JAL 21 Laparoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of peritoneum
JAL 23 Excision of local lesion of pelvic wall
   Includes: Local recurrence of neoplasm
JAL 24 Laparoscopic excision of local lesion of pelvic wall
   Includes: Local recurrence of neoplasm
JAL 30 Omentectomy
   Excludes: In resection of stomach or colon
JAL 31 Laparoscopic omentectomy
   Excludes: In resection of stomach or colon
JAL 50 Intraabdominal revision of shunt of ventricle of brain
JAL 51 Laparoscopic revision of shunt of ventricle of brain
JAL 96 Other local operation on peritoneum or peritoneal cavity
JAL 97 Other laparoscopic local operation on peritoneum or peritoneal cavity

JAM Transposition of omentum and mesentery

JAM 00 Transposition of omentum
   Includes: For use in extraperitoneal reconstructive surgery
JAM 10 Operation for malrotation of intestine
   Eponym: Ladd
JAN  Peritoneovenous shunt operations
JAN 00  Creation of peritoneovenous shunt
JAN 10  Revision of peritoneovenous shunt
JAN 20  Removal of peritoneovenous shunt

JAP  Freeing of adhesions in the peritoneal cavity
Excludes: For the sole purpose of exploration or access to specific abdominal organs or structures.
Only freeing of adhesions with therapeutic intent is classified according to NCSP
Freeing of intestinal adhesions for obstruction (acute, chronic or intermittent, total or partial), see: JFK, adhesions to ureter, see: KBH 50, adhesions to uterine tubes, see: LBF 30
JAP 00  Freeing of adhesions in the peritoneal cavity
JAP 01  Laparoscopic freeing of adhesions in the peritoneal cavity

JAQ  Extensive excision of peritoneum and related procedures
JAQ 00  Extensive excision of peritoneum
Total or subtotal excision in certain metastatic conditions
Additional codes for concurrent resection or excision of intraabdominal organs are added as required
JAQ 10  Intraoperative hypertermic chemotherapeutic perfusion of abdominal cavity
Includes: Using extracorporeal heart-lung assist device
Adjuvant therapy following extensive excision of peritoneum

JAW  Other operations on abdominal wall, peritoneum, mesentery and omentum
Operations on retroperitoneal tissue, see: KK
Correction of abdominal apron, see: QBJ 30
JAW 96  Other operation on abdominal wall, peritoneum, mesentery or omentum
JAW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on abdominal wall, peritoneum, mesentery or omentum

JB  Diaphragm and gastro-oesophageal reflux
Includes: Transabdominal operations on diaphragm and transabdominal or transthoracic operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux
Transthoracic operations not related to gastro-oesophageal reflux, see: GAG

JBA  Transabdominal operations for rupture or local lesion of diaphragm
JBA 00  Transabdominal repair of diaphragm for rupture
Includes: Rupture or perforating injury
JBA 01  Laparoscopic repair of diaphragm for rupture
JBA 10  Transabdominal biopsy or excision of lesion of diaphragm
Includes: Removal of foreign body
JBA 11  Laparoscopic biopsy or excision of lesion of diaphragm
Includes: Removal of foreign body
JBA 20  Transabdominal partial excision of diaphragm
JBA 21  Laparoscopic partial excision of diaphragm
**JBB**  **Operations for diaphragmatic hernia**
Includes: Use of prosthetic material
Operations for sliding hiatus hernia and gastro-oesophageal reflux, see: JBC
Additional code for thoracotomy, see: GAB 10, for thoracoscopy, see: GAA 31

- **JBB 00** Repair of paraoesophageal hernia
  Includes: Reduction of volvulus of stomach without resection
- **JBB 01** Laparoscopic repair of paraoesophageal hernia
- **JBB 10** Repair of congenital diaphragmatic hernia
- **JBB 11** Laparoscopic repair of congenital diaphragmatic hernia
- **JBB 96** Repair of other diaphragmatic hernia
- **JBB 97** Laparoscopic repair of other diaphragmatic hernia

**JBC**  **Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux disease**
Includes: Operations for sliding hiatus hernia
Additional code for thoracotomy: GAB 10, for thoracoscopy: GAA 31

- **JBC 00** Gastro-oesophageal antireflux operation
  Includes: Fundoplication, cardiopexy, repair of sliding hiatus hernia
- **JBC 01** Laparoscopic gastro-oesophageal antireflux operation
  Includes: Fundoplication, Angelchik prosthesis

**JBW**  **Other transabdominal operations on diaphragm and operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux**

- **JBW 96** Other transabdominal operation on diaphragm or operation for gastro-oesophageal reflux
- **JBW 97** Other laparoscopic operation on diaphragm or laparoscopic or thoracoscopic operation for gastro-oesophageal reflux

**JC**  **Oesophagus**
About endoscopic procedures, see: Note to Chapter J
Rigid oesophagoscopy, see: UJC 02-05
Flexible oesophagoscopy, see: UJC 12-15
Gastroscopy, see: UJD 02-05
Thoracoscopy, see: GAA 31
Laparoscopy, see: JAH 01

**JCA**  **Local operations on oesophagus**

- **JCA 00** Oesophagotomy
  Includes: Biopsy, removal of foreign body and local excision of lesion not extending through all layers of the wall
  Transluminal endoscopic biopsy, see: UJC-UJD
- **JCA 01** Laparoscopic or thoracoscopic excision of lesion of oesophagus
  Includes: Of diverticulum
- **JCA 05** Endoscopic polypectomy in oesophagus
  Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare
- **JCA 08** Endoscopic removal of foreign body from oesophagus
- **JCA 12** Endoscopic diverticulo-oesphagostomy
JCA 20 Ligature of oesophageal varices
   Includes: Through gastrotomy
JCA 22 Endoscopic ligature of oesophageal varices
   Includes: Using rubber bands or clips
JCA 32 Endoscopic injection in oesophagus
   Includes: Sclerotherapy
JCA 35 Endoscopic contact coagulation in oesophagus
   Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.
JCA 38 Endoscopic laser therapy in oesophagus
JCA 42 Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in oesophagus
   Additional code for use of diathermy or heat, see: ZXC
JCA 45 Endoscopic mucosal or submucosal resection in oesophagus
   Additional code for excisional technique, see: ZXC
JCA 52 Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in oesophagus
   Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.
   Additional code for use of diathermy or heat, see: ZXC 00-ZXC 05, ZXC 60
JCA 55 Endoscopic dilatation of oesophagus
   Includes: Of oesophageal anastomosis
   Includes: Using balloons, Eder-Puestow technique, bougienage in rigid oesophagoscopy
JCA 60 Transcervical excision of diverticulum of oesophagus
JCA 96 Other local operation on oesophagus
JCA 97 Other local thoracoscopic or laparoscopic operation on oesophagus
JCA 98 Other local endoscopic operation on oesophagus

JCB Oesophagostomy
JCB 00 Oesophagostomy
JCB 01 Laparoscopic or thoracoscopic oesophagostomy

JCC Resection of oesophagus
   Includes: With anastomosis to stomach or intestine
   Excludes: Resection of oesophagogastric junction in gastrectomy
   Major plastic reconstructions, see: JCE 40-50
JCC 00 Transhiatal partial oesophagectomy without interposition
JCC 10 Transthoracic partial oesophagectomy without interposition
JCC 11 Thoracoscopic or laparoscopic partial oesophagectomy
JCC 20 Transhiatal partial oesophagectomy with interposition of intestine
   Includes: Interposition of colon or small intestine
JCC 30 Transthoracic partial oesophagectomy with interposition of intestine
   Includes: Interposition of colon or small intestine
JCC 96 Other partial oesophagectomy
JCC 97 Other thoracoscopic or laparoscopic oesophagectomy
Anastomosis of oesophagus without resection

Includes: Anastomosis to stomach or intestine

Major plastic reconstructions, see: JCE 40-50

JCD 00 Subcutaneous anastomosis of oesophagus without interposition
JCD 03 Subcutaneous anastomosis of oesophagus with interposition of intestine
JCD 10 Intrathoracic anastomosis of oesophagus without interposition
JCD 11 Thoracoscopic or laparoscopic anastomosis of oesophagus without interposition
JCD 13 Intrathoracic oesophageal anastomosis with interposition of intestine
JCD 20 Transsection of oesophagus

For oesophageal varices, e.g.: Using stapler

JCD 96 Other anastomosis of oesophagus without resection
JCD 97 Other thoracoscopic or laparoscopic anastomosis of oesophagus without resection

Reconstruction of oesophagus

Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

Operations for gastro-oesophageal reflux see: JBC

JCE 00 Suture of oesophagus

Includes: For perforation or rupture

JCE 01 Thoracoscopic or laparoscopic suture of oesophagus
JCE 10 Plastic repair of stenosis of cardia
JCE 20 Cardiomyotomy

Eponym: Heller

Balloon dilatation for achalasia, see: JCA 55

JCE 21 Laparoscopic cardiomyotomy
JCE 30 Repair of oesophageal atresia or congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula
JCE 33 Closure of acquired tracheo-oesophageal or broncho-oesophageal fistula
JCE 40 Reconstruction of oesophagus using flap

Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

JCE 50 Reconstruction of oesophagus using free microvascular graft of intestine
JCE 96 Other reconstruction of oesophagus
JCE 97 Other thoracoscopic or laparoscopic reconstruction of oesophagus

Insertion of oesophageal stent

JCF 00 Insertion of oesophageal stent

Eponym: Celestin, or similar

Includes: Laparotomy and gastrotomy

JCF 12 Endoscopic insertion of oesophageal stent

Includes: Stent with distal end beyond oesophagus

Other operations on oesophagus

Oesophageal manometry, electromyography and pH monitoring, see: XJC

JCW 96 Other operation on oesophagus
JCW 97 Other laparoscopic or thoracoscopic operation on oesophagus
JCW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic procedure on oesophagus
Stomach and duodenum

About endoscopic procedures, see: Note to Chapter J
Open and laparoscopic operations on duodenum distal to duodenal bulb, see: JF
Gastroscopy, see: UJD 02-05
Laparoscopy, see: JAH 01

Local operations on stomach

Fundoplication, see: JBC

JDA 00 Gastrostomy
Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy or local excision of lesion not extending through all layers of the wall

Transluminal endoscopic biopsy, see: UJD 05

JDA 05 Endoscopic polypectomy in stomach or pylorus
Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare

JDA 08 Endoscopic removal of foreign body from stomach or pylorus

JDA 12 Endoscopic insertion of gastric stent
Includes: Stent with distal end beyond stomach Stent with proximal end in oesophagus, see: JCF 12

JDA 22 Endoscopic ligature of varices of stomach
Includes: Using rubber bands or clips

JDA 32 Endoscopic injection in stomach or pylorus
Includes: Sclerotherapy

JDA 35 Endoscopic contact coagulation in stomach or pylorus

Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.

JDA 38 Endoscopic laser therapy in stomach or pylorus

JDA 42 Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in stomach or pylorus

Additional code for type of energy applied, see: ZXC

JDA 45 Endoscopic mucosal or submucosal resection in stomach or pylorus

Additional code for excisional technique, see: ZXC

JDA 52 Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in stomach or pylorus

Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.

Additional code for use of diathermy or heat, see: ZXC 00-ZXC 05, ZXC 60

JDA 55 Endoscopic dilatation of stomach, pylorus or anastomosis of stomach

JDA 60 Closure of perforated ulcer of stomach

JDA 61 Laparoscopic closure of perforated ulcer of stomach

JDA 63 Local excision of lesion of stomach

Excision through all layers of wall of stomach, e.g.: Excision of ulcer

Open polypectomy etc., see: JDA 00

Segmental gastrectomy, see: JDC 96

Gastrostomy

Change of gastrostomy tube, TJD 20

Insertion of tube into small intestine through gastrostomy, see: TJF 10

JDB 00 Gastrostomy

JDB 01 Laparoscopic gastrostomy

JDB 10 Percutaneous gastrostomy

Aided by gastroscopy (percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy) or ultrasonography
**JDC**  
**Partial gastrectomy**  
Includes: Antrectomy, subtotal gastrectomy, new gastrectomy after previous gastrectomy  
Includes: Local lymph node dissection  
Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98  
Reoperation after gastrectomy without new gastrectomy, see: JDE  
JDC 00  
Partial gastrectomy and gastroduodenostomy  
_Eponym: Billroth I_  
JDC 10  
Partial gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy  
_Eponym: Billroth II, including all modifications_  
Includes: With enteroanastomosis  
JDC 11  
Laparoscopic partial gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy  
JDC 20  
Partial gastrectomy and Roux-en-Y reconstruction  
Conversion of anastomosis of stomach to Roux-en-Y without (new) resection, see: JDE 10  
JDC 30  
Partial gastrectomy with interposition of jejunum  
Includes: Gastrectomy with conversion of previous gastrojejunostomy to gastroduodenostomy with interposition of jejunum  
Conversion of gastrojejunostomy to gastroduodenostomy with interposition of jejunum without (new) resection, see: JDE 20  
JDC 40  
Partial gastrectomy and oesophagogastronomy  
JDC 96  
Partial gastrectomy with other reconstruction  
JDC 97  
Laparoscopic partial gastrectomy with other reconstruction  

**JDD**  
**Total gastrectomy**  
Includes: Omentectomy and resection of adjacent oesophagus  
Includes: Local lymph node dissection  
Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98  
Concurrent thoracotomy, see: GAB 10  
Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10  
Subtotal gastrectomy, see: JDC  
JDD 00  
Total gastrectomy and Roux-en-Y oesophagojejunostomy  
JDD 96  
Total gastrectomy with other reconstruction  
Includes: With construction of reservoir  

**JDE**  
**Anastomosis of stomach without concurrent gastrectomy**  
Pyloroplasty, see: JDH 63  
Enteroanastomosis without new gastrectomy or anastomosis of stomach, see: JFC 00  
JDE 00  
Gastrojejunostomy  
Includes: With enteroanastomosis  
JDE 01  
Laparoscopic gastroenterostomy  
JDE 10  
Conversion of gastrojejunostomy to Roux-en-Y anastomosis  
JDE 20  
Conversion of gastrojejunostomy to gastroduodenostomy with interposition of jejunum  
JDE 96  
Other anastomosis of stomach without concurrent gastrectomy
**JDF**  
*Bariatric operations on stomach*

Operations for morbid obesity  
Intestinal bypass operations, see: JFD

- **JDF 00** Gastroplasty  
- **JDF 01** Laparoscopic gastroplasty  
- **JDF 10** Gastric bypass  
- **JDF 11** Laparoscopic gastric bypass  
- **JDF 20** Gastric banding  
- **JDF 21** Laparoscopic gastric banding  
- **JDF 32** Gastroscopic insertion of expanding foreign body into stomach  
- **JDF 96** Other bariatric operation on stomach  
- **JDF 97** Other laparoscopic bariatric operation on stomach  
- **JDF 98** Other gastroscopic bariatric procedure on stomach

**JDG**  
*Vagotomy*

Concurrent thoracotomy, see: GAB 10  
Concurrent pyloroplasty, see: JDH 63, antrectomy, see: JDC

- **JDG 00** Truncal vagotomy  
- **JDG 01** Laparoscopic or thoracoscopic truncal vagotomy  
- **JDG 10** Proximal gastric vagotomy  
  
  *Synonyms: Parietal cell vagotomy, highly selective vagotomy, proximal selective vagotomy*

- **JDG 11** Laparoscopic proximal gastric vagotomy  
- **JDG 96** Other vagotomy  
  
  *Includes: Selective (gastric) vagotomy, combinations of posterior vagotomy and anterior seromyotomy*

- **JDG 97** Other laparoscopic vagotomy

**JDH**  
*Operations on pylorus and duodenum*

Includes: Transluminal endoscopic procedures on the duodenum, open and laparoscopic procedures on the duodenal bulb  
Open and laparoscopic operations on duodenum distal to the bulb, see: JF  
Anastomosis to duodenum or jejenum from duodenal bulb, see: JFC 00  
Endoscopic procedures on intestine through gastrojejunostomy, see: JFA  
Endoscopic procedures on papilla of Vater at ERCP, see: JKE and JLB

- **JDH 00** Duodenotomy  
  
  *Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy, division of web, or local excision not extending through all layers of the wall*  
  
  *Endoscopic biopsy of duodenum, see: UJD 05, UJF 05*

- **JDH 05** Endoscopic polypectomy in duodenum  
  
  *Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare*

- **JDH 08** Endoscopic removal of foreign body from duodenum  
- **JDH 15** Endoscopic injection in duodenum  
  
  *Includes: Sclerotherapy*

- **JDH 18** Endoscopic contact coagulation in duodenum  
  
  *Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.*  
- **JDH 22** Endoscopic laser therapy in duodenum  
  
  *Includes: Division of congenital web*

- **JDH 25** Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in duodenum  
  
  *Additional code for type of energy applied, see: ZXC*
JDH 28 Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in duodenum

*Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.*

*Additional code for use of diathermy or heat, see: ZXC 00-ZXC 05, ZXC 60*

JDH 32 Endoscopic dilatation of duodenum

JDH 35 Endoscopic insertion of duodenal stent

*Includes: Stent with proximal end in oesophagus or stomach, see: JCF 12, JDA 12*

JDH 40 Duodenostomy on duodenal bulb

*Includes: In management of duodenal blowout*

*Duodenostomy distal to duodenal bulb, see: JFF*

JDH 41 Laparoscopic duodenostomy on duodenal bulb

JDH 50 Local excision of lesion of duodenal bulb

*Excision through all layers of the wall*

*Polypectomy etc., see: JDH 00, JDH 05*

JDH 52 Endoscopic mucosal or submucosal resection in duodenum

*Additional code for excisional technique, see: ZXC*

JDH 60 Pyloromyotomy

JDH 61 Laparoscopic pyloromyotomy

JDH 63 Pyloroplasty

JDH 70 Closure of perforated ulcer of duodenum

JDH 71 Laparoscopic closure of perforated ulcer of duodenum

**JDW** Other operations on stomach and duodenum

*Open and laparoscopic operations on duodenum distal to duodenal bulb, see: JF*

JDW 96 Other operation on stomach or duodenum

JDW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on stomach or duodenum

JDW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on stomach or duodenum

**JE** Appendix

**JEA** Appendectomy

JEA 00 Appendectomy

JEA 01 Laparoscopic appendectomy

JEA 10 Appendectomy with drainage

**JEW** Other operations on appendix

*Incision and drainage of abscess in appendicitis without laparotomy, see: JAA 00, with laparotomy, see: JAK 00, rectal incision, see: JAJ 00, vaginal drainage, see: LEA 10*

JEW 96 Other operation on appendix

JEW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on appendix
**JF**  Intestine

*About endoscopic procedures, see: Note to Chapter J*

*Enteroscopy and examination of adjacent small intestine in colonoscopy or flexible sigmoidoscopy, see: UJF*

*Examination of adjacent small intestine through anastomosis in gastroscopy, see: UJD 02*

**JFA**  Local operations on intestine

*Operations relating to intestinal stomas, see: JFF, JFG*

*Transluminal endoscopic procedures on duodenum, see: JDH*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| JFA 00 | Enterotomy  
Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, gallstone etc., haemostasis, polypectomy, or excision not extending through all layers of the wall  
_In intraoperative enteroscopy: Add code UJF 00 for enteroscopy_* |
| JFA 02 | Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from small bowel  
_Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare_* |
| JFA 05 | Endoscopic polypectomy in small intestine  
Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare |
| JFA 10 | Colotomy  
Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy, or excision not extending through all layers of the wall  
_Endoscopic biopsy of colon, see: UJF, UJG_* |
| JFA 12 | Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from colon  
_Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare_* |
| JFA 15 | Endoscopic polypectomy in colon  
Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare |
| JFA 16 | Biopsy of wall of colon without colotomy  
_In investigation relating to Hirschsprung’s disease_* |
| JFA 17 | Laparoscopic biopsy of wall of colon without colotomy |
| JFA 22 | Endoscopic injection in small intestine  
Includes: Sclerotherapy |
| JFA 25 | Endoscopic contact coagulation in small intestine  
_Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.* |
| JFA 28 | Endoscopic laser therapy in small intestine |
| JFA 32 | Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in small intestine  
*Additional code for type of energy applied, see: ZXC_* |
| JFA 35 | Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in small intestine  
_Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.*  
*Additional code for use of diathermy or heat, see: ZXC 00-ZXC 05, ZXC 60_* |
| JFA 38 | Endoscopic dilatation of small intestine |
| JFA 42 | Endoscopic injection in colon  
Includes: Sclerotherapy |
| JFA 45 | Endoscopic contact coagulation in colon  
_Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.* |
| JFA 48 | Endoscopic laser therapy in colon |
| JFA 52 | Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in colon  
*Additional code for type of energy applied, see: ZXC_* |
| JFA 55 | Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in colon  
_Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.*  
*Additional code for use of diathermy or heat, see: ZXC 00-ZXC 05, ZXC 60_* |
<p>| JFA 60 | Stricturoplasty in small intestine |
| JFA 63 | Stricturoplasty in colon |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JFA 65</td>
<td>Endoscopic insertion of stent into small intestine&lt;br&gt;Includes: Stent with distal end beyond small intestine&lt;br&gt;<em>Stent with proximal end in oesophagus, stomach or duodenum, see: JCF 12, JDA 12, JDH 35</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 68</td>
<td>Endoscopic insertion of colonic stent&lt;br&gt;<em>Stent with proximal end in small intestine, see: JFA 65</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 70</td>
<td>Suture of small intestine&lt;br&gt;<em>Closure of perforation or laceration</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 71</td>
<td>Laparoscopic suture of small intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 73</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of small intestine&lt;br&gt;<em>Excision through all layers of the wall</em>&lt;br&gt;Includes: Of Meckel's or other diverticulum without resection of intestine&lt;br&gt;<em>Polypectomy etc., see: JFA 00, JFA 05</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 74</td>
<td>Laparoscopic excision of lesion of small intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 76</td>
<td>Closure of fistula of small intestine&lt;br&gt;Includes: Fistula to skin or to other intestine&lt;br&gt;<em>Closure of fistula with resection of intestine, see: JFB&lt;br&gt;Fistula to urinary system, see: KCH 30, KDH 50, to vagina, see: LEE 30</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 80</td>
<td>Suture of colon&lt;br&gt;<em>Closure of perforation or laceration</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 81</td>
<td>Laparoscopic suture of colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 83</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of colon&lt;br&gt;<em>Excision through all layers of the wall</em>&lt;br&gt;<em>Polypectomy etc., see: JFA 10, JFA 15</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 84</td>
<td>Laparoscopic excision of lesion of colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 85</td>
<td>Endoscopic mucosal or submucosal resection in colon&lt;br&gt;<em>Additional code for excisional technique, see: ZXC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 86</td>
<td>Closure of fistula of colon&lt;br&gt;Includes: Fistula to skin or to other intestine&lt;br&gt;<em>Closure of fistula with resection of intestine, see: JFB&lt;br&gt;Fistula to urinary system, see: KCH 30, KDH 50, to vagina, see: LEE 30</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 87</td>
<td>Other local operation on intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 88</td>
<td>Other laparoscopic local operation on intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFA 89</td>
<td>Other transluminal endoscopic local operation on intestine&lt;br&gt;<em>Removal of calculus from ileal conduit or conduit pouch, see: KBJ 70</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JFB**<br>*Partial excision of intestine*

*Resection of exteriorised small intestine, see: JFG 20, of exteriorised colon, see: JFG 30<br>Total colectomy and related operations, see: JFH<br>Shunt operations for morbid obesity or hypercholesterolemia, see: JFD<br>Includes: Local lymph node dissection<br>*Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98* |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JFB 00</td>
<td>Partial resection of small intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFB 01</td>
<td>Laparoscopic partial resection of small intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFB 10</td>
<td>Reversal of segment of small intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFB 13</td>
<td>Plastic repair of small intestine with lengthening&lt;br&gt;<em>Eponym: Bianchi, or similar, for atresia or short bowel</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFB 20</td>
<td>Ileocaecal resection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFB 21</td>
<td>Laparoscopic ileocaecal resection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JFB 30 Right hemicolectomy
JFB 31 Laparoscopic right hemicolectomy
JFB 33 Other resection comprising small intestine and colon
   Includes: Resection after previous resection or anastomosis, extended right hemicolectomy
   Separate resections of small intestine and colon are classified separately
JFB 34 Other laparoscopic resection comprising small intestine and colon
JFB 40 Resection of transverse colon
JFB 41 Laparoscopic resection of transverse colon
JFB 43 Left hemicolectomy
JFB 44 Laparoscopic left hemicolectomy
JFB 46 Resection of sigmoid colon
   Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 60
   With partial proctectomy, see: JFB 53
   Resection of rectum, see: JGB 00 or JGB 03
JFB 47 Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon
   Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 61
   With partial proctectomy, see: JFB 54
   Laparoscopic resection of rectum, see: JGB 01 or JGB 04
JFB 50 Other resection of colon
JFB 51 Other laparoscopic resection of colon
JFB 53 Resection of sigmoid colon with partial proctectomy
JFB 54 Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon with partial proctectomy
JFB 60 Resection of sigmoid colon with end colostomy
   With closure of distal stump (eponym: Hartmann) or creation of distal mucosal fistula
   Hartmann operation on rectum, see: JGB 10
JFB 61 Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon with end colostomy and closure of distal stump
   Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on rectum, see: JGB 11
JFB 63 Other resection of colon with proximal colostomy and closure of distal stump
   Exteriorisation of colon supplementary to other resection of intestine without distal closure is coded separately
JFB 64 Other laparoscopic resection of colon with proximal colostomy and closure of distal stump
JFB 96 Other partial excision of intestine
JFB 97 Other laparoscopic partial excision of intestine

JFC Anastomosis of intestine
   Intestinal shunt for morbid obesity or hypercholesterolemia, see: JFD
JFC 00 Entero-enterostomy
   Includes: Duodenoduodenostomy, duodenoenterostomy, enteroanastomosis after previous partial gastrectomy
   Excludes: Enterointerostomy of loop of jejunum concurrent with gastrojejunostomy
JFC 01 Laparoscopic entero-enterostomy
JFC 10 Ileotransversostomy
JFC 11 Laparoscopic ileotransversostomy
JFC 20 Other enterocolostomy
JFC 21 Other laparoscopic enterocolostomy
JFC 30 Colo-colostomy
JFC 31 Laparoscopic colo-colostomy
JFC 40 Ileorectostomy
JFC 41 Laparoscopic ileorectostomy
JFC 50 Colorectostomy
JFC 51 Laparoscopic colorectostomy
**JFD**  
**Intestinal bypass operations**

*For morbid obesity or hypercholesterolemia*

*Operations on stomach for morbid obesity, see: JDF*

**JFD 00**  
Jejunoileal bypass

**JFD 03**  
Duodenoileal bypass with biliopancreatic diversion

*Synonym: Biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal switch*

*Includes: With resection of greater curve of stomach when present.*

*Additional code for cholecystectomy, see: JKA 20*

**JFD 04**  
Laparoscopic duodenoileal bypass with biliopancreatic diversion

*Includes: With resection of greater curve of stomach when present.*

*Additional code for laparoscopic cholecystectomy, see: JKA 21*

**JFD 10**  
Revision of jejunoileal bypass

**JFD 13**  
Revision of duodenoileal bypass

**JFD 20**  
Restoration of continuity after jejunoileal bypass

**JFD 23**  
Restoration of continuity after duodenoileal bypass

**JFD 96**  
Other intestinal bypass operation

**JFE**  
**Transplantation of small intestine and related operations**

*Donor operations, see: YJF*

**JFE 00**  
Transplantation of small intestine

*Includes: Re-transplantation*

**JFE 96**  
Other operation relating to transplantation of small intestine

*Includes: Resection of transplant, transplantectomy, extracorporeal procedures on transplant, anastomoses of transplant*

**JFF**  
**Exteriorisation of intestine and creation of intestinal stomas**

*Includes: Creation of intestinal stoma distal to duodenal bulb*

*Duodenostomy on duodenal bulb, see: JDH 40*

*Resection of colon or rectum with proximal colostomy and distal closure, see: JFB and JGB*

*In total colectomy, see: JFH*

**JFF 00**  
Catheter enterostomy

*Includes: Catheter duodenostomy, jejunostomy or ileostomy without exteriorisation, e.g.: Needle jejunostomy for nutrition, usually supplementary to other operation*

**JFF 01**  
Laparoscopic catheter enterostomy

**JFF 10**  
Loop enterostomy

*Includes: Loop jejunostomy or loop ileostomy, usually for temporary diversion as supplement to other operation*

**JFF 11**  
Laparoscopic loop enterostomy

**JFF 13**  
Terminal enterostomy

*Includes: Conventional ileostomy or jejunostomy, usually permanent*

**JFF 20**  
Caecostomy

*With or without (catheter caecostomy) exteriorisation of caecum*

**JFF 21**  
Laparoscopic caecostomy

**JFF 23**  
Transversostomy

**JFF 24**  
Laparoscopic transversostomy

**JFF 26**  
Sigmoidostomy

**JFF 27**  
Laparoscopic sigmoidostomy

**JFF 30**  
Other colostomy
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN

JFF 31 Other laparoscopic colostomy
JFF 40 Appendicostomy
JFF 41 Laparoscopic appendicostomy
JFF 50 Exteriorisation of loop of colon without opening
JFF 51 Laparoscopic exteriorisation of loop of colon without opening
JFF 60 Opening of exteriorised loop of colon
JFF 96 Other exteriorisation of intestine or creation of intestinal stoma
JFF 97 Other laparoscopic exteriorisation of intestine or creation of intestinal stoma

JFG Operations on intestinal stoma or pouch

Includes: On continent ileostomy or pelvic pouch
Secondary operations on rectum, see: JGB 40-50
On ileal conduit in urinary diversion, see: KBJ
JFG 00 Closure of loop enterostomy without resection
JFG 10 Anterior wall closure of jejunostomy or ileostomy
JFG 20 Closure of enterostomy with resection of exteriorised loop
JFG 23 Closure of terminal enterostomy with anastomosis to small intestine
JFG 26 Closure of terminal enterostomy with anastomosis to colon
JFG 29 Closure of terminal enterostomy with anastomosis to rectum
JFG 30 Closure of colostomy with resection of exteriorised loop
JFG 33 Closure of terminal colostomy with anastomosis to colon
JFG 36 Closure of terminal colostomy with anastomosis to rectum
JFG 40 Revision of enterostomy or colostomy without laparotomy
JFG 50 Laparotomy with revision of enterostomy or colostomy
JFG 53 Revision of ileal pelvic pouch
JFG 56 Revision of colonic pelvic pouch
JFG 60 Conversion of conventional ileostomy to continent ileostomy
JFG 70 Conversion of continent ileostomy to conventional ileostomy
JFG 73 Excision of ileal pelvic pouch

Includes: With or without closure or excision of anal remnant
Additional code for ileostomy, see: JFF 10, JFF 13
Additional code for ileorectal anastomosis, see: JFC 40
With construction of new pouch, see: JFC 86
With concomitant excision of rectum, see: JGB 40
JFG 76 Excision of colonic pelvic pouch with colorectal or colorectal anastomosis

With construction of new colonic pelvic pouch, see: JFG 83
Excision of colectomy pouch with colostomy and distal closure, see: JFB 60-63
Excision of colorectal pouch with colostomy and distal closure, see: JGB 10
Excision of colonic pelvic pouch and anorectal remnant, see: JGB 30
JFG 80 Excision of ileal pouch with construction of new continent ileostomy
JFG 83 Excision of colonic pelvic pouch and construction of new pouch
JFG 86 Excision of ileal pelvic pouch and construction of new pouch
JFG 96 Other operation on intestinal stoma or pouch
**JFH**  
**Total colectomy**
- JFH 00  Total colectomy and ileorectal anastomosis
- JFH 01  Laparoscopic total colectomy and ileorectal anastomosis
- JFH 10  Total colectomy and ileostomy  
  *With distal mucosal fistula or closure of rectal stump*
- JFH 11  Laparoscopic total colectomy and ileostomy
- JFH 20  Proctocolectomy and ileostomy
- JFH 30  Total colectomy, mucosal proctectomy and ileoanal anastomosis without ileostomy  
  *With or without construction of ileoanal pouch*
- JFH 33  Total colectomy, mucosal proctectomy, ileoanal anastomosis and ileostomy  
  *With mucosal or total proctectomy, with or without construction of ileoanal pouch*
  *Mucosal proctectomy and ileoanal anastomosis after previous total colectomy, see: JGB 50, concurrent closure of ileostomy, see: JFG*
  *Conversion of ileoanal anastomosis to ileostomy, see: JFG 73*
- JFH 40  Proctocolectomy and continent ileostomy  
  *Eponym: Kock*
  *Continent ileostomy after previous proctocolectomy, see: JFG 60*
- JFH 96  Other total colectomy

**JFJ**  
**Fixation of intestine to abdominal wall**  
*Operation for malrotation, see: JAM 10*
- JFJ 00  Coecopexy
- JFJ 01  Laparoscopic coecopexy
- JFJ 96  Other enteropexy or colopexy
- JFJ 97  Other laparoscopic enteropexy or colopexy

**JFK**  
**Operations on adhesions in intestinal obstruction**  
*Includes acute and relapsing obstruction*
*Excludes: Freeing of adhesions for exploration or access*
*Resection of intestine, see: JFB*
*Salpingolysis, see: LBF 30*
- JFK 00  Division of adhesive band in intestinal obstruction
- JFK 01  Laparoscopic division of adhesive band in intestinal obstruction
- JFK 10  Freeing of adhesions in intestinal obstruction
- JFK 20  Freeing of adhesions and plication of small intestine
- JFK 96  Other operation on adhesions in intestinal obstruction
- JFK 97  Other laparoscopic operation on adhesions in intestinal obstruction
JFL  Operations for intestinal obstruction without resection or freeing of adhesions
Open reduction of incarcerated intestine without resection is classified as hernia repair, see: JAB-JAG, in case of concomitant laparotomy, add: JAH 00
Resection of intestine, see: JFB
JFL 00 Open reduction of intussusception of intestine
Non-operative reduction using barium enema, see: TJF 30
JFL 10 Laparotomy and manipulation of obstructed intestine
Includes: In strangulation or volvulus
JFL 20 Laparotomy and manipulation of impacted material
Enterotomy and removal of impacted material, see: JFA 00
JFL 96 Other operation for intestinal obstruction without resection or freeing of adhesions

JFM  Intraoperative irrigation of colon
JFM 00 Intraoperative irrigation of colon
Includes: Ileotomy or appendectomy for insertion of irrigation tube

JFW  Other operations on intestine
JFW 96 Other operation on intestine
JFW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on intestine
JFW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on intestine

JG  Rectum
Transluminal endoscopic procedures may be performed in the course of anoscopy, proctoscopy, flexible sigmoidoscopy or coloscopy
Coloscopy, see: UJF 32-35
Flexible sigmoidoscopy, see: UJF 42-45
Proctoscopy, see: UJG 02-05
Anoscopy, see: UJH 02

JGA  Proctotomy and local operations on rectum
Rectal incision and drainage of pelvic abscess, see: JAJ 00
Repair of anal atresia, see: JGC 40, JHC 50
JGA 00 Proctotomy
Includes: With biopsy, removal of foreign body, haemostasis, polypectomy, or excision not extending through all layers of the wall
Endoscopic biopsy of rectum, see: UJG 05, UJF 35
JGA 02 Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from rectum
JGA 05 Endoscopic polypectomy in rectum
Includes: Biopsy using polypectomy snare
JGA 22 Endoscopic injection in rectum
Includes: Sclerotherapy
JGA 28 Endoscopic contact coagulation in rectum
Haemostasis using diathermy, heater probe etc.
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN

JGA 32  Endoscopic laser therapy in rectum
JGA 35  Other endoscopic haemostatic procedure in rectum
  Additional code for type of energy applied, see: ZXC
JGA 52  Other endoscopic procedure using diathermy or heat in rectum
  Destruction of lesion, incision of stenosis, “button hole” biopsy, etc.
  Additional code for use of diathermy or heat, see: ZXC 00-ZXC 05, ZXC 60
JGA 58  Endoscopic insertion of rectal stent
  Stent with proximal end above rectum, see: JFA 65, JFA 68
JGA 60  Suture of rectum
  Transanal suture, see: JHC 00
JGA 70  Proctotomy and excision of lesion of rectum
  Excision extending through all layers of the wall
JGA 73  Transanal excision of lesion of rectum
JGA 75  Endoscopic microsurgical excision of lesion of rectum
JGA 76  Stapled transanal rectal resection
  STARR procedure for obstructed defecation syndrome
JGA 96  Other proctotomy or local operation on rectum
JGA 97  Other laparoscopic proctotomy or local operation on rectum
JGA 98  Other transluminal endoscopic local operation on rectum

JGB  **Excision of rectum**
  Includes: With mesorectal excision (eponym: Heald)
  Includes: Local lymph node dissection
  Additional code for extended lymph node dissection, see: PJD 98
  Excision of perineal local recurrence after operation for rectal cancer, see: JGD 00
JGB 00  Partial proctectomy and colorectal or coloanal anastomosis
  Includes: Partial rectosigmoidectomy, anterior resection
  Includes: Construction of coloanal pouch
JGB 01  Laparoscopic partial proctectomy and colorectal or coloanal anastomosis
JGB 03  Partial proctectomy with partial excision of mesorectum
  With primary anastomosis
  Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF
JGB 04  Laparoscopic partial proctectomy with partial excision of mesorectum
  With primary anastomosis
  Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF
JGB 06  Partial proctectomy with total excision of mesorectum
  With primary anastomosis
  Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF
JGB 07  Laparoscopic partial proctectomy with total excision of mesorectum
  With primary anastomosis
  Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF
JGB 10  Partial proctectomy and end colostomy
  Includes: Closure of rectal stump (eponym: Hartmann) or creation of distal mucosal fistula
  Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 60
JGB 11  Laparoscopic partial proctectomy and end colostomy
  Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on sigmoid, see: JFB 61
JGB 20  Partial rectosigmoidectomy and abdominoperineal pull-through anastomosis
  For Hirschsprung’s disease, eponyms: Soave, Dubamel
JGB 30  Abdominoperineal excision of rectum
   Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed
JGB 31  Laparoscopic and perineal excision of rectum
JGB 33  Abdominoperineal excision of rectum with intersphincteric dissection
   Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed
JGB 34  Laparoscopic abdominoperineal excision of rectum with intersphincteric dissection
   Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed
JGB 36  Wide excision of rectum
   Concurrent excision of os coccyx, see: NEK 19
   With or without musculocutaneous flap reconstruction
   Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed
   Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
JGB 40  Excision of rectum and end ileostomy
   After previous colectomy and ileorectal anastomosis
JGB 50  Mucosal proctectomy and ileoanal anastomosis
   After previous total colectomy
   Concurrent closure of ileostomy, see: JFG
JGB 60  Excision of rectum and ileoanal anastomosis
   After previous colectomy
   Includes: Construction of ileoanal pouch
JGB 96  Other proctectomy or excision of rectum
JGB 97  Other laparoscopic proctectomy or excision of rectum
**DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN**

**JGC**  
**Reconstructive operations on rectum**
- Anal and perianal reconstructions, see: JHC
- Closure of fistula to urinary system, see: KCH 30, KDH 50, to vagina, see: LEE 30
- Rectopexy
  - Transabdominal, e.g.: Ripstein’s operation or Ivalon sponge operation
- Laparoscopic rectopexy
- Perineal rectopexy
- Encircling suture of anus, see: JHC 40
- Transanal suture
- Excision and suture of rectal mucosa with imbrication of muscular layer
  - Delorme’s operation for rectal prolapse
- Anorectal repair of anal atresia
  - Includes: posterior sagittal anorectoplasty (PSARP) in high or intermediate atresia
- Other reconstructive operation on rectum
- Other laparoscopic reconstructive operation on rectum

**JGD**  
**Operations on perirectal tissue**
- Excision of perineal local recurrence of tumour
  - After previous operation for rectal cancer

**JGW**  
**Other operations on rectum**
- Other operation on rectum
- Other laparoscopic operation on rectum
- Other transluminal endoscopic operation on rectum

**JH**  
**Anus and perianal tissue**
Because transluminal endoscopic operations on the anal canal are identical with open operations with or without the use of e.g. a bivalve retractor, transluminal endoscopic procedures are not defined for the anus
- Anoscopy, see: UJH 02

**JHA**  
**Incision, biopsy and excision of lesion of anus and perianal tissue**
- Procedures for haemorrhoids, see: JHB
- Anal or perianal incision
  - Includes: with drainage or biopsy
  - Incision or excision of fistula-in-ano, see: JHD 20-33
- Biopsy of anal canal
- Excision of lesion of anal canal or perianal tissue
  - Conventional excision, e.g.: Of polyp, fissure or condyloma
  - Includes: Removal of penetrating foreign body
  - Excision of perineal local recurrence of rectal cancer, see: JGD 00
- Thermic procedure on lesion of anal canal or perianal tissue
  - Includes: Use of cryosurgery, diathermy or laser for excision, incision, destruction or coagulation
**JHB**  
Procedures for haemorrhoids and prolapse of mucosa

- **JHB 00** Haemorrhoidectomy  
  Includes: For prolapse of mucosa
- **JHB 10** Thermic destruction of haemorrhoids or prolapse of mucosa  
  Includes: Use of cryosurgery, diathermy or laser
- **JHB 20** Sclerotherapy of haemorrhoids  
  Injection of sclerosing agent
- **JHB 30** Rubber band ligature of haemorrhoids or prolapse of mucosa
- **JHB 40** Resection and stapled suture of anal mucosa  
  For haemorrhoids or prolapse of mucosa
- **JHB 96** Other procedure for haemorrhoids or prolapse of mucosa

**JHC**  
Reconstructive operations on anus

- **JHC 00** Suture of anal sphincter  
  For rupture
- **JHC 10** Reconstruction of anal sphincter without graft
- **JHC 20** Reconstruction of anal sphincter with graft of muscle
- **JHC 30** Reconstruction of anal sphincter with transposition of muscle
- **JHC 40** Encircling suture of anus  
  For rectal prolapse, eponym: Thiersch
- **JHC 50** Anal repair of anal atresia  
  For low atresia, e.g.: Transposition to existing fistula
  PSARP for high or intermediary atresia, see: JGC 40
- **JHC 60** Transanal submucous or intersphincteric injection

**JHD**  
Local operations on anal sphincter

- **JHD 00** Anal dilatation
- **JHD 10** Myotomy of anal sphincter  
  Includes: Lateral subcutaneous sphincterotomy, posterior sphincterotomy
  Excision of fissure, see: JHA 20
- **JHD 20** Incision of fistula-in-ano
- **JHD 30** Incomplete incision of fistula-in-ano  
  With use of seton
  Eponym: Gabriel, stage 1
- **JHD 33** Completing incision of fistula-in-ano  
  Eponym: Gabriel, stage 2
- **JHD 40** Partial excision of internal anal sphincter  
  Includes: Partial posterior myectomy for Hirschsprung’s disease
- **JHD 50** Excision of fistula-in-ano with advancement flap of mucosa
- **JHD 60** Occlusion of fistula-in-ano with use of collagen
- **JHD 63** Occlusion of fistula-in-ano with use of fibrin
- **JHD 96** Other incision of anal sphincter
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN

**JHE** Implantation of artificial anal sphincter and related operations
- JHE 10 Implantation of artificial anal sphincter
- JHE 20 Revision of artificial anal sphincter
- JHE 30 Removal of artificial anal sphincter
- JHE 96 Other operations related to artificial anal sphincter implantation

**JHW** Other operations on anus and perianal tissue
- Digital extraction of impacted faeces in general anaesthesia, see: TJG 00
- Anorectal manometry and electromyography, see: XJH
- JHW 96 Other operation on anus or perianal tissue

**JJ** Liver

**JJA** Local operations on liver
- Includes: Exploration, incision, biopsy, suture and local excision of lesion
- Includes: Procedures on transplanted liver
  - JJA 00 Exploration of liver
    - E.g.: For rupture, includes: Drainage or packing
  - JJA 10 Hepatotomy
    - Includes: Drainage
  - JJA 20 Open biopsy of liver
  - JJA 21 Laparoscopic biopsy of liver
  - JJA 23 Open needle biopsy of liver
    - Percutaneous needle biopsy, see: TJJ 00
  - JJA 24 Laparoscopic needle biopsy of liver
  - JJA 30 Fenestration of cyst of liver
  - JJA 31 Laparoscopic fenestration of cyst of liver
  - JJA 40 Excision of lesion of liver
    - Includes: Enucleation of cyst or tumour, removal of foreign body
  - JJA 41 Laparoscopic excision of lesion of liver
    - Includes: Removal of foreign body
  - JJA 43 Destruction of lesion of liver
    - Includes: Using toxic injection, cryosurgery or laser
      - Percutaneous destruction, see: TJJ 10
  - JJA 44 Laparoscopic destruction of lesion of liver
  - JJA 50 Suture of liver
    - Includes: Haemostatic suture, repair of rupture without resection
  - JJA 96 Other local operation on liver
  - JJA 97 Other laparoscopic local operation on liver

134
### JJB Resection of liver

The classification of the formal resections (JJB 20-60) is based on the subdivision of the liver into segments I-VIII according to Couinaud. For the surgical record it is recommended that the segments resected be specified by numerals instead of, or in addition to, the use of less precisely defined terms, such as lobectomy etc.

**Includes:** Biliary anastomoses necessitated by resection

- Excision of adjacent liver tissue as part of bile duct resection in the hilum, see: JKC 40

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JJB 00</td>
<td>Wedge resection of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 10</td>
<td>Atypical resection of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 20</td>
<td>Excision of single segment of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 30</td>
<td>Excision of two segments of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 40</td>
<td>Excision of segments II, III and IV of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Left hepatectomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 50</td>
<td>Excision of segments V, VI, VII and VIII of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Right hepatectomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 53</td>
<td>Excision of segments IV, V, VI, VII and VIII of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Extended right hepatectomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 60</td>
<td>Other excision of three or more segments of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 71</td>
<td>Laparoscopic resection of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJB 96</td>
<td>Other resection of liver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JJC Transplantation of liver and related operations

Procedures on liver, biliary passages or hepatic vessels after previous transplantation that are identical to procedures on the innate liver are classified as such.

**Biopsy, exploration, see:** TJJ or JJA

- Reection of previously transplanted liver, see: JJB

**Reconstruction of biliary passages, see:** JKD

- Vascular reconstructions, see: Chapter P

**Donor hepatectomy, see:** YJJ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JJC 00</td>
<td>Allogenic transplantation of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJC 10</td>
<td>Allogenic partial transplantation of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJC 20</td>
<td>Allogenic partial transplantation of liver from living donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJC 30</td>
<td>Xenogenic transplantation of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJC 40</td>
<td>Xenogenic partial transplantation of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJC 50</td>
<td>Resection of transplanted liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>At transplantation, e.g.: Reduction of size to fit recipient</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJC 60</td>
<td>Total excision of transplanted liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Concurrent with new transplantation</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJC 96</td>
<td>Other transplantation of liver or related operation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JJW Other operations on liver

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JJW 96</td>
<td>Other operation on liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJW 97</td>
<td>Other laparoscopic operation on liver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JK Biliary tract

Transluminal endoscopic procedures may be performed in the course of ERCP or peroral cholangioscopy, see: Note to Chapter J
ERCP, see: UJK 02
Peroral cholangioscopy, see: UJK 12

JKA Operations on gallbladder

JKA 00 Cholecystotomy

Includes: With extraction of calculus (in pediatric surgery)
In exploration of atresia, code for direct cholangiography may be added, see: TJK 00

JKA 10 Cholecystectomy

JKA 11 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy

JKA 13 Percutaneous cholecystostomy

JKA 20 Cholecystectomy

JKA 21 Laparoscopic cholecystectomy

JKA 96 Other operation on gallbladder

JKA 97 Other laparoscopic operation on gallbladder

JKB Incision and related operations on bile duct

Intraoperative and laparoscopic cholangiography, see: TJK 00-01
Transduodenal procedures, including ERCP procedures, see: JKE
Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL), see: JKT

JKB 00 Incision of bile duct

Includes: With extraction of calculus, biopsy
Includes: Choledochotomy, hepaticotomy, choledocholithotomy, hepaticolithotomy

JKB 01 Laparoscopic incision of bile duct

Includes: With extraction of calculus, biopsy
Includes: Laparoscopic choledochotomy, hepaticotomy, choledocholithotomy, hepaticolithotomy

JKB 11 Laparoscopic extraction of calculus from bile duct through cystic duct

Includes: Dilatation of cystic duct

JKB 20 Intraoperative cholangioscopy

Peroral cholangioscopy, see: UJK 12

JKB 21 Laparoscopic cholangioscopy

JKB 30 Percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage

JKB 40 Suture of bile duct

Includes: After injury or iatrogenic lesion

JKB 96 Other incision or related operation on bile duct

JKB 97 Other laparoscopic incision or related operation on bile duct

JKC Excision of bile duct

Includes, where not otherwise specified: Common hepatic duct and common bile duct
Includes: Papilla of Vater
Excision of cystic duct, see: JKF 00

JKC 00 Incision of bile duct and local excision of lesion

JKC 01 Laparoscopic incision of bile duct and local excision of lesion

JKC 10 Partial excision and anastomosis of bile duct
JKC 20  Partial excision of bile duct and anastomosis to duodenum

JKC 30  Partial excision of bile duct and anastomosis to jejunum

JKC 40  Partial excision of right or left hepatic duct and anastomosis to jejunum
        Includes: Excision in the hilum of right or left hepatic duct or both, with or without major hepatic branches, with or without a sleeve of hepatic tissue
        Includes: With multiple anastomoses

JKC 50  Excision of papilla of Vater and anastomosis of bile duct to duodenum or jejunum

JKC 96  Other excision of bile duct
        Includes: With anastomosis to stomach

JKC 97  Other laparoscopic excision of bile duct
        Includes: With anastomosis to stomach

JKD  **Biliodigestive anastomosis without excision**

For diversion or reconstruction

Includes, where not otherwise specified: Common hepatic duct and common bile duct

Transduodenal operations on bile duct and ampulla of Vater, see: JKE

Percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage, see: JKB 30

JKD 00  Anastomosis of gallbladder to jejunum
        Cholecystojejunostomy

JKD 01  Laparoscopic anastomosis of gallbladder to jejunum

JKD 10  Anastomosis of bile duct to duodenum
        Includes: Choledochoduodenostomy, hepaticoduodenostomy

JKD 20  Anastomosis of bile duct to jejunum
        Includes: Choledochojejunostomy, hepaticojejunostomy

JKD 30  Extrahepatic anastomosis of right or left hepatic duct to jejunum
        Includes: Of both right and left hepatic duct or major hepatic branches, with multiple anastomoses

JKD 40  Anastomosis of intrahepatic bile duct to jejunum
        Intrahepatic choledangiostomy

JKD 50  Hepatoportoenterostomy
        For atresia, eponym: Kasai, or similar

JKD 96  Other biliodigestive anastomosis without excision
        Includes: Anastomosis to stomach

JKE  **Transduodenal operations on bile duct or ampulla of Vater**

Endoscopic biopsy of bile duct, see: UJK

JKE 00  Transduodenal papillotomy
        Simple incision of papilla of Vater
        Includes: Extraction of calculus

JKE 02  Transduodenal endoscopic incision of common bile duct orifice
        Synonyms: Endoscopic papillotomy (EPT), endoscopic sphincterotomy (EST)
        Includes: Precut papillotomy

JKE 06  Transduodenal sphincteroplasty
        Incision of entire sphincter of Oddi and suture of duct edges to edges of duodenal wall
        Includes: Extraction of calculus

JKE 12  Endoscopic extraction of calculus from bile duct
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN

JKE 15  Endoscopic lithotripsy in bile duct
   Includes: Use of mechanical, electrohydraulic, laser or other lithotriptor
   Additional code for use of “mother and baby” endoscope, see: UJK 12

JKE 18  Endoscopic insertion of stent into bile duct
   Includes: Endoscopic endoprosthesis (EEP) using various tube stents or self-expanding stents

JKE 22  Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from bile duct
   Includes: Extraction of stent

JKE 25  Endoscopic external drainage of bile duct
   Includes: Insertion of nasobiliary tube

JKE 32  Endoscopic dilatation of bile duct

JKE 22  Endoscopic extraction of foreign body from bile duct
   Includes: Extraction of stent

JKE 25  Endoscopic external drainage of bile duct
   Includes: Insertion of nasobiliary tube

JKE 32  Endoscopic dilatation of bile duct

JKE 96  Other transduodenal open operation on bile duct or ampulla of Vater

JKE 98  Other transduodenal endoscopic operation on bile duct or ampulla of Vater

JKF  Secondary operations on biliary tract
   With partial excision of bile duct, see: JKC
   Biliodigestive anastomoses, see: JKD
   Transduodenal operations, see: JKE

JKF 00  Excision of cystic duct
   After previous cholecystectomy

JKF 10  Percutaneous extraction of biliary calculus
   Through postoperative T-tube or similar, includes: With dilatation

JKF 96  Other secondary operation on biliary tract

JKF 97  Other laparoscopic secondary operation on biliary tract

JKT  Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of biliary tract

JKT 00  Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of gallbladder

JKT 10  Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of biliary duct

JKW  Other operations on biliary tract

JKW 96  Other operation on biliary tract

JKW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on biliary tract

JKW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic operation on biliary tract

JL  Pancreas
   Transtubal endoscopic procedures may be performed through the papilla of Vater in the course of ERCP or peroral pancreatoscopy, or from stomach, duodenum or jejunum (through gastrojejunostomy) in the course of gastroscopy, see: Note to Chapter J
   ERCP, see: UJK 02
   Gastrosopy, see: UJD 02
   Peroral pancreatoscopy, see: UJK 42
**JLA**  **Exploration and biopsy of pancreas**

- **JLA 00** Exploration of pancreas
- **JLA 10** Biopsy of pancreas
  - Endoscopic biopsy of pancreatic duct, see: UJK
- **JLA 20** Needle biopsy of pancreas
  - Includes: Transduodenal needle biopsy
  - Percutaneous needle biopsy, see: TJL 00
- **JLA 21** Laparoscopic needle biopsy of pancreas

**JLB**  **Incision, drainage or dilatation of pancreas**

Includes: Drainage of abscess or pseudocyst

- Percutaneous or percutaneous transgastric drainage, see: TJL 10
- Anastomosis of pancreas pseudocyst, see: JLD

- **JLB 00** Incision of pancreas
- **JLB 10** Pancreatolitheotomy
- **JLB 12** Transduodenal endoscopic incision of pancreatic duct orifice
  - Endoscopic pancreatic papillotomy
- **JLB 22** Transduodenal endoscopic extraction of calculus from pancreatic duct
- **JLB 25** Transduodenal endoscopic lithotripsy in pancreatic duct
  - Includes: Use of mechanical, electrohydraulic, laser or other lithotriptor
  - Additional code for use of “mother and baby” endoscope, see: UJK 42
- **JLB 28** Endoscopic insertion of stent into pancreatic duct
  - Includes: Endoscopic endoprosthesis (EEP) using various tube stents or self-expanding stents
- **JLB 35** Transduodenal endoscopic extraction of foreign body from pancreatic duct
  - Includes: Extraction of stent
- **JLB 38** Endoscopic external drainage of pancreatic duct
  - Includes: Insertion of naso-pancreatic tube
- **JLB 42** Transduodenal endoscopic dilatation of pancreatic duct
- **JLB 96** Other incision, drainage or dilatation of pancreas
- **JLB 98** Other transduodenal endoscopic incision, drainage or dilatation of pancreas

**JLC**  **Excision of pancreas**

Concurrent splenectomy, see: JMA 10

- **JLC 00** Excision of lesion of pancreas
  - Includes: Enucleation of insuloma
- **JLC 10** Distal pancreatectomy
  - Includes: Resection of tail and body of pancreas
- **JLC 20** Total pancreatectomy
- **JLC 30** Pancreatoduodenectomy
  - Eponym: Whipple
  - Resection of head of pancreas with duodenectomy and necessary anastomoses, partial gastrectomy and cholecystectomy
  - Includes: With various modifications, e.g.: Occlusion or suture of pancreatic duct instead of pancreaticojejunostomy, pylorus preserving operation, with other operations on stomach, e.g.: Vagotomy etc.
JLC 40 Total pancreatoduodenectomy
Includes: With the same modifications and additional procedures as in JLC 30

JLC 50 Atypical pancreatectomy
Excision of necrotic tissue in necrotising pancreatitis
Laparostomy, see: JAH 30-33

JLC 96 Other pancreatectomy

JLD Anastomosis of pancreas without resection
JLD 00 Pancreaticojejunostomy
JLD 10 Anastomosis of pancreatic pseudocyst to stomach
JLD 12 Endoscopic drainage of pancreatic pseudocyst
Drainage to stomach or body surface or both
Includes: Using ultrasonography in addition to gastroscopy
JLD 20 Anastomosis of pancreatic pseudocyst to jejunum
JLD 22 Endoscopic drainage of pancreatic pseudocyst to jejunum
Includes: Using ultrasonography in addition to gastroscopy through gastrojejunostomy

JLE Transplantation of pancreas and related operations
Allogenic transplantations are from cadaver donor unless otherwise specified
Procedures on previously transplanted pancreas that are identical to procedures on the innate pancreas are classified as such
Biopsy, exploration, see: TJL or JLA
Partial excision of previously transplanted pancreas, see: JLC
Donor pancreatectomy, see: YJL
JLE 00 Allogenic total transplantation of pancreas with pancreaticocystostomy
JLE 03 Allogenic total transplantation of pancreas with pancreaticoenterostomy
JLE 10 Allogenic segmental transplantation of pancreas
JLE 16 Allogenic segmental transplantation of pancreas from living donor
JLE 20 Allogenic islet cell transplantation
JLE 30 Xenogenic islet cell transplantation
JLE 40 Total excision of transplanted pancreas
JLE 50 Occlusion of duct of transplanted pancreas
Includes: Surgical closure or injection into duct
JLE 56 Conversion of pancreaticocystostomy to pancreaticoenterostomy
After previous transplantation of pancreas
JLE 96 Other transplantation of pancreas or related operation

JLT Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of pancreatic duct
JLT 00 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of pancreatic duct

JLW Other operations on pancreas
JLW 96 Other operation on pancreas
JLW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on pancreas
JLW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on pancreas
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND SPLEEN

JM  Spleen

JMA  Splenectomy
JMA 00  Partial splenectomy
JMA 10  Transabdominal total splenectomy
JMA 11  Laparoscopic total splenectomy
JMA 20  Transthoracic total splenectomy

JMB  Miscellaneous operations on spleen
JMB 00  Biopsy of spleen
  Percutaneous biopsy, see: TJM 00
JMB 01  Laparoscopic biopsy of spleen
JMB 10  Repair of spleen
  Includes: Simple suture, reinforced suture, use of tissue glue etc., removal of foreign body

JMW  Other operations on spleen
JMW 96  Other operation on spleen
JMW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on spleen

JW  Reoperations in gastroenterological surgery
  Includes: Surgery of digestive system and spleen

JWA  Repair of wound dehiscence in gastroenterological surgery
JWA 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in gastroenterological surgery

JWB  Reoperation for superficial infection in gastroenterological surgery
  Includes: Wound infection
JWB 00  Reoperation for superficial infection in gastroenterological surgery

JWC  Reoperation for deep infection in gastroenterological surgery
  Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures
JWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in gastroenterological surgery
JWC 01  Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in gastroenterological surgery

JWD  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery
  Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma
JWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery
### JWE  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery

*Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

- **JWE 00** Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery
- **JWE 01** Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery
- **JWE 02** Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gastroenterological surgery

### JWF  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gastroenterological surgery

- **JWF 00** Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gastroenterological surgery
- **JWF 01** Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gastroenterological surgery

### JWW  Other reoperation in gastroenterological surgery

- **JWW 96** Other reoperation in gastroenterological surgery
- **JWW 97** Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in gastroenterological surgery
- **JWW 98** Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in gastroenterological surgery

### JX  Abdominal operations with other or overlapping anatomical location

*Endres til overskrift 3*

### JXA  Extensive abdominal operations with overlapping anatomical location

*Excisional operations for extensive tumours without known origin in organs or defined anatomical structures, involving more than one Chapter J two-character group*

*Includes: Excision of such abdominal tumours extending into retroperitoneal space*

*Additional codes are required for organ or local structure excisions, see: relevant chapter J group code*

- **JXA 00** Intrallesional excision of extensive tumour of abdominal wall without defined origin in JA subgroup
- **JXA 03** Marginal excision of extensive tumour of abdominal wall without defined origin in JA subgroup
- **JXA 06** Wide excision of extensive tumour of abdominal wall without defined origin in JA subgroup
- **JXA 10** Intrallesional excision of extensive tumour of abdominal cavity without defined origin in chapter J two-character group
- **JXA 13** Marginal excision of extensive tumour of abdominal cavity without defined origin in chapter J two-character group
- **JXA 16** Wide excision of extensive tumour of abdominal cavity without defined origin in chapter J two-character group
CHAPTER K

Urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space

KA  Kidney and pelvis of kidney
KB  Ureter
KC  Bladder
KD  Urethra
KE  Prostate and seminal vesicles
KF  Scrotum and scrotal organs
KG  Penis
KK  Retroperitoneal space
KW  Reoperations in urological surgery
KX  Abdominal operations on urinary system or retroperitoneal space with other or overlapping anatomical location

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TK

Significance of the last digit of codes
In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6:  Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures
                  Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures

Digits 1, 4 and 7:  Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision
                  Includes (Chapter K): Laparoscopy, percutaneous nephroscopy and percutaneous ureteronephroscopy with appurtenant endoscopic procedures
                  Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. A procedure is classified as percutaneous endoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision
                  Note: In the code texts, these procedures are specified according to endoscopy wherever possible.

Digits 2, 5 and 8:  Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through natural or artificial body orifices
                  Includes (Chapter K): Procedures in the course of urethroscopy, cystoscopy, retrograde ureteroscopy and retrograde ureteronephroscopy

In the case of codes with the digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.

Please note the following difference between transluminal endoscopy and invasive or therapeutic procedures performed in the course of transluminal endoscopy:
Transluminal endoscopy, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is generally classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question, see: Note to UK.

Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.

Endoscopic procedures are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.

For example, in Chapter K transluminal endoscopic ureterolithotripsy may be performed at percutaneous ureteronephroscopy or retrograde ureteroscopy.

**KA** Kidney and pelvis of kidney

**KAA** Exploration of kidney and pelvis of kidney
- KAA 00 Exploration of kidney
- KAA 01 Percutaneous endoscopic exploration of kidney
- KAA 20 Exploratory nephrotomy
- KAA 21 Percutaneous endoscopic exploratory nephrotomy
- KAA 30 Exploratory pyelotomy
- KAA 31 Percutaneous nephroscopy
- KAA 96 Other exploration of kidney or pelvis of kidney
- KAA 97 Other percutaneous endoscopy of kidney or pelvis of kidney

**KAB** Biopsy of kidney and pelvis of kidney
- KAB 00 Biopsy of kidney or pelvis of kidney
- KAB 01 Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of kidney or pelvis of kidney

**KAC** Total excision of kidney
- KAC 00 Nephrectomy
- KAC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic nephrectomy
- KAC 20 Nephroureterectomy
- KAC 21 Percutaneous endoscopic nephroureterectomy

**KAD** Partial excision or destruction of tumour of kidney and pelvis of kidney
- KAD 00 Partial nephrectomy
  - Includes: Deroofing of cyst
- KAD 01 Percutaneous endoscopic partial nephrectomy
  - Includes: Percutaneous endoscopic deroofing of cyst
- KAD 10 Heminephrectomy
- KAD 11 Percutaneous endoscopic heminephrectomy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KAD 40</td>
<td>Partial excision of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 41</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 50</td>
<td>Destruction of tumour of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 51</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic destruction of tumour of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 52</td>
<td>Retrograde ureteronephroscopic destruction of tumour of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 56</td>
<td>Destruction of lesion of renal parenchyma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 60</td>
<td>Percutaneous destruction of lesion of renal parenchyma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 96</td>
<td>Other partial excision of kidney or pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 97</td>
<td>Other percutaneous endoscopic partial excision or destruction of tumour of kidney or pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAD 98</td>
<td>Other transluminal endoscopic partial excision of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KAE**  
**Removal of calculi from kidney and pelvis of kidney**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KAE 00</td>
<td>Nephrolithotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAE 01</td>
<td>Nephroscopic nephrolithotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAE 10</td>
<td>Pyelolithotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAE 11</td>
<td>Nephroscopic pyelolithotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAE 12</td>
<td>Retrograde ureteronephroscopic lithotripsy in pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAE 96</td>
<td>Other removal of calculus from kidney or pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAE 97</td>
<td>Other percutaneous endoscopic removal of calculus from kidney or pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAE 98</td>
<td>Other transluminal endoscopic removal of calculus from kidney or pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KAF**  
**Removal of foreign body from kidney and pelvis of kidney**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KAF 00</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAF 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAF 10</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAF 11</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAF 12</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopic removal of foreign body from pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KAH**  
**Reconstructive operations on kidney and pelvis of kidney**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KAH 00</td>
<td>Suture of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic suture of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 10</td>
<td>Suture of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 11</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic suture of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 12</td>
<td>Retrograde ureteronephroscopic suture of pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 30</td>
<td>Pyeloureteroplasty without division of ureteropelvic junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 31</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic pyeloureteroplasty without division of ureteropelvic junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 40</td>
<td>Pyeloureteroplasty with division of ureteropelvic junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 41</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic pyeloureteroplasty with division of ureteropelvic junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 50</td>
<td>Ureterocalyceal anastomosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 51</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic ureterocalyceal anastomosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 54</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic incision or dilatation of neck of calyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 55</td>
<td>Retrograde ureteronephroscopic incision or dilatation of neck of calyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 61</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic incision of ureteropelvic junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAH 62</td>
<td>Endopyelotomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Retrograde incision of stenosis of ureteropelvic junction*
KAH 70 Freeing of adhesions of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 71 Percutaneous endoscopic freeing of adhesions of ureteropelvic junction
KAH 80 Nephropexy
KAH 81 Percutaneous endoscopic nephropexy
KAH 96 Other reconstruction of kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAH 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic reconstruction of kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAH 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reconstruction of kidney or pelvis of kidney

KAJ   **External drainage of pelvis of kidney**
KAJ 00 Nephrostomy
KAJ 01 Percutaneous endoscopic nephrostomy
KAJ 02 Retrograde ureteronephroscopic nephrostomy
KAJ 10 Pyelostomy
KAJ 11 Percutaneous endoscopic pyelostomy
KAJ 96 Other external drainage of pelvis of kidney
KAJ 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic external drainage of pelvis of kidney
KAJ 98 Other transluminal endoscopic external drainage of pelvis of kidney

KAS   **Transplantation of kidney and related operations**
KAS 00 Autotransplantation of kidney
KAS 10 Allogenic transplantation of kidney from cadaver donor
KAS 20 Allogenic transplantation of kidney from living donor
KAS 40 Excision of transplanted kidney
KAS 41 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of transplanted kidney
KAS 50 Nephrocystostomy in transplanted kidney
KAS 60 Operation for lymphocele of transplanted kidney
KAS 61 Percutaneous endoscopic operation for lymphocele of transplanted kidney
KAS 96 Other transplantation of kidney or related procedure
KAS 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic procedure on transplanted kidney

KAT   **Extracorporeal fragmentation of calculi of pelvis of kidney**
KAT 00 Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of pelvis of kidney

KAW   **Other operations on kidney and pelvis of kidney**
KAW 96 Other operation on kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAW 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on kidney or pelvis of kidney
KAW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on kidney or pelvis of kidney
KB  Ureter

**KBA  Exploration and incision of ureter**
- KBA 00 Exploration of ureter
- KBA 01 Percutaneous nephroureteroscopy
- KBA 10 Exploratory ureterotomy
- KBA 11 Percutaneous endoscopic exploratory ureterotomy
- KBA 96 Other exploration of ureter
- KBA 97 Other percutaneous endoscopy or endoscopic incision of ureter

**KBB  Biopsy of ureter**
- KBB 00 Biopsy of ureter
- KBB 01 Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of ureter

**KBC  Total excision of ureter**
- KBC 00 Ureterectomy
- KBC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic ureterectomy

**KBD  Partial excision of ureter and destruction of tumour of ureter**
- KBD 00 Partial excision of ureter
- KBD 01 Percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of ureter
- KBD 20 Destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 21 Percutaneous endoscopic destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 22 Retrograde ureteroscopic destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 30 Excision of stump of ureter
- KBD 31 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of stump of ureter
- KBD 96 Other partial excision of ureter or destruction of tumour of ureter
- KBD 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of ureter or destruction of tumour of ureter

**KBE  Operations for calculus of ureter**
- KBE 00 Ureterolithotomy
- KBE 01 Percutaneous endoscopic ureterolithotomy
- KBE 12 Transluminal endoscopic extraction of calculus of ureter
  - Cystoscopic or retrograde ureteroscopic extraction
- KBE 22 Transluminal endoscopic dislodgement of impacted calculus from ureter
- KBE 96 Other operation for calculus of ureter
- KBE 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic operation for calculus of ureter
- KBE 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation for calculus of ureter

**KBF  Removal of foreign body of ureter**
- KBF 00 Removal of foreign body from ureter
- KBF 01 Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from ureter
- KBF 02 Transluminal endoscopic removal of foreign body from ureter
### KBH Repair or connection of ureter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KBH 00</td>
<td>Suture of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic suture of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 06</td>
<td>Ureteroureterostomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 10</td>
<td>Connection of ureter to contralateral ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Transureteroureterostomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 20</td>
<td>Replantation of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Ureterocystostomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Using flap of bladder (Eponym: Boari, or similar) or psoas hitch</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 21</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic replantation of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 30</td>
<td>Ileal replacement of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Ureteroenteroureterostomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 40</td>
<td>Plastic repair of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 45</td>
<td>Endoureterotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Cystoscopic or retrograde ureteroscopic incision of stenosis of ureter</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 50</td>
<td>Urerolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>E.g.: In retroperitoneal fibrosis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 51</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic ureterolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 62</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopic dilatation of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 96</td>
<td>Other repair or connection of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 97</td>
<td>Other percutaneous endoscopic repair or connection of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBH 98</td>
<td>Other transluminal endoscopic repair of ureter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KBJ Urinary diversion from ureter and related operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 00</td>
<td>Cutaneous ureterostomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic cutaneous ureterostomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 10</td>
<td>Cutaneous ureteroenterostomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Ileal and colonic conduits</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 20</td>
<td>Cutaneous ureteroenterostomy with reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Ileal and colonic conduits</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 40</td>
<td>Urereroenterostomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Eponym: Coffey, or similar</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 60</td>
<td>Anastomosis of ureter to urethra with interposition of ileum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 70</td>
<td>Removal of calculus from ileal conduit or reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 72</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopic removal of calculus from ileal conduit or reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 80</td>
<td>Operation for malfunction of urinary diversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 96</td>
<td>Other urinary diversion from ureter or related operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 97</td>
<td>Other percutaneous endoscopic urinary diversion from ureter or related operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBJ 98</td>
<td>Other transluminal endoscopic procedure relating to urinary diversion from ureter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KBT Extracorporeal fragmentation of calculi of ureter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KBT 00</td>
<td>Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>ESWL</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KBV  Miscellaneous operations on ureter
KBV 00 Insertion of stent into ureter
KBV 01 Nephroscopic insertion of stent into ureter
KBV 02 Cystoscopic insertion of stent into ureter
KBV 05 Cystoscopic repositioning of stent in ureter
KBV 10 Removal of stent from ureter
KBV 11 Nephroscopic removal of stent from ureter
KBV 12 Transluminal endoscopic removal of stent from ureter
KBV 15 Cystoscopic change of stent in ureter
KBV 22 Cystoscopic dilatation of ureteric orifice
KBV 32 Cystoscopic incision of ureteric orifice
KBV 40 Incision or excision of ureterocele
KBV 42 Cystoscopic incision or excision of ureterocele
KBV 52 Cystoscopic injection therapy for vesicoureteral reflux

KBW  Other operations on ureter
KBW 96 Other operation on ureter
KBW 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on ureter
KBW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on ureter

KC  Bladder

KCA  Incision of bladder
KCA 00 Exploratory cystotomy
KCA 01 Percutaneous endoscopic exploratory cystotomy

KCB  Biopsy of bladder
KCB 00 Biopsy of bladder
KCB 01 Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of bladder

KCC  Total excision of bladder
KCC 00 Cystectomy
KCC 10 Cystoprostatectomy
KCC 20 Cystoprostatourethrectomy
KCC 30 Cystectomy with excision of female internal genital organs
KCC 96 Other cystectomy
### KCD

**Partial excision of bladder and destruction of tumour of bladder**

*Includes: Of urachus*

- KCD 02 Transurethral resection of bladder
  - **TURB**
- KCD 10 Partial cystectomy
- KCD 11 Percutaneous endoscopic partial cystectomy
- KCD 20 Excision of diverticulum of bladder
- KCD 21 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of diverticulum of bladder
- KCD 30 Destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 32 Cystoscopic destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 40 Excision of urachus
  - *Of remnant or cyst or patent urachus*
- KCD 96 Other partial excision or destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic partial excision of bladder or destruction of tumour of bladder
- KCD 98 Other cystoscopic partial excision of bladder or destruction of tumour of bladder

### KCE

**Removal of calculus from bladder**

- KCE 00 Cystolithotomy
- KCE 01 Percutaneous endoscopic extraction of calculus from bladder
- KCE 02 Transluminal endoscopic extraction of calculus from bladder

### KCF

**Removal of foreign body from bladder**

- KCF 00 Cystotomy and removal of foreign body from bladder
- KCF 01 Percutaneous endoscopic removal of foreign body from bladder
- KCF 02 Transluminal endoscopic removal of foreign body from bladder

### KCH

**Reconstructive operations on bladder**

*Includes: Procedures for interstitial cystitis*

- KCH 00 Suture of bladder
- KCH 01 Percutaneous endoscopic suture of bladder
- KCH 02 Cystoscopic suture of bladder
- KCH 10 Enterocystoplasty
  - *Includes: Coecocystoplasty*
- KCH 11 Percutaneous endoscopic enterocystoplasty
  - *Includes: Percutaneous endoscopic coecocystoplasty*
- KCH 20 Reduction cystoplasty
- KCH 21 Percutaneous endoscopic reduction cystoplasty
- KCH 30 Closure of vesicointestinal fistula
  - *Includes: Of fistula to small intestine, colon or rectum*
  - *Closure of vesicovaginal fistula, see: LEE*
- KCH 40 Incision or resection of bladder neck
- KCH 42 Transurethral incision or resection of bladder neck
- KCH 96 Other reconstructive operation on bladder
- KCH 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic reconstructive operation on bladder
- KCH 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reconstructive operation on bladder
**KCJ**  
*Urinary diversion from bladder*

- **KCJ 00** Cystostomy
- **KCJ 10** Cutaneous cystoenterostomy
- **KCJ 20** Continent cutaneous cystoenterostomy

  *Includes: with conduit of appendix (eponym: Mitrofanoff) or tube of small intestine (eponym: Monti) tunelled through bladder wall, or conduit of small intestine with nipple*

- **KCJ 96** Other cystostomy

**KCT**  
*Extracorporeal fragmentation of calculi of bladder*

- **KCT 00** Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy of bladder
  
  *ESWL*

**KCV**  
*Miscellaneous operations on bladder*

- **KCV 02** Cystoscopic balloon distention of bladder
- **KCV 10** Denervation of bladder
- **KCV 11** Percutaneous endoscopic denervation of bladder
- **KCV 20** Freeing of bladder
- **KCV 21** Percutaneous endoscopic freeing of bladder
- **KCV 22** Transluminal endoscopic evacuation of blood clots from bladder

  *Eponym: Ellik*

  *In postoperative haemorrhage, see: KWE 02*

**KCW**  
*Other operations on bladder*

- **KCW 96** Other operations on bladder
- **KCW 97** Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on bladder
- **KCW 98** Other transluminal endoscopic operation on bladder

**KD**  
*Urethra*

- *Biopsy of urethra, see: UKC 05, UKD 05*

**KDC**  
*Total excision of urethra*

- **KDC 00** Urethrectomy

**KDD**  
*Partial excision of urethra and destruction of tumour of urethra*

- **KDD 00** Partial excision of urethra
- **KDD 10** Excision of diverticulum of urethra
- **KDD 30** Destruction of tumour of urethra
- **KDD 32** Urethroscopic destruction of tumour of urethra
- **KDD 40** Resection of external sphincter of urethra
- **KDD 42** Urethroscopic resection of external sphincter of urethra
- **KDD 50** Excision of urethral valve
URINARY SYSTEM, MALE GENITAL ORGANS AND RETROPERITONEAL SPACE

KDD 52 Urethroscopic excision of urethral valve
KDD 80 Partial excision of urethra and repair using graft or flap
   Additional codes for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
KDD 96 Other partial excision of urethra
KDD 98 Other transluminal endoscopic partial excision of urethra

KDE Removal of calculus or foreign body from urethra
   Includes: Lithotripsy
KDE 00 Urethrolithotomy
KDE 12 Urethroscopic extraction of calculus of urethra
KDE 20 Removal of foreign body from urethra
KDE 22 Urethroscopic removal of foreign body from urethra
KDE 96 Other removal of calculus or foreign body from urethra
KDE 98 Other transluminal endoscopic removal of calculus or foreign body from urethra

KD G Operations on urethra and bladder neck for urinary incontinence
   Vaginal operations, see: LEG
KD G 00 Retropubic suspension of urethra
   Suture of periurethral tissue to vaginal wall. Eponym: Marshall-Marchetti-Krantz
KD G 01 Percutaneous endoscopic retropubic suspension of urethra
KD G 10 Abdominovaginal suspension of bladder neck
   Eponym: Stamey, synonyms: Endoscopic suspension of bladder neck, Needle urethropexy
KD G 20 Abdominal colposuspension
   Eponym: Burch
   Colpopexy for prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy, see: LEF 50
KD G 21 Percutaneous endoscopic colposuspension
   Includes: Preperitoneal colposuspension using laparoscope
   Laparoscopic colpopexy for prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy, see: LEF 51
KD G 30 Suprapubic sling urethrocystopecty
KD G 31 Percutaneous endoscopic suprapubic sling urethrocystopecty
KD G 40 Suprapubic urethrocystopecty
   With use of suture, staples or tissue glue
KD G 41 Percutaneous endoscopic suprapubic urethrocystopecty
   With use of suture, staples or tissue glue
KD G 43 Transobturatorial sling urethrocystopecty
   With transvaginal approach, see: LEG 13
KD G 50 Transabdominal plastic repair of pelvic floor for urinary incontinence
KD G 60 Implantation of adjustable expander around bladder neck
KD G 96 Other operation on urethra or bladder neck for incontinence
KD G 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on urethra or bladder neck for incontinence
KDH **Reconstructive operations on urethra**

*Artificial sphincter operations, see: KDK*

**KDH 00 Suture of urethra**

**KDH 10 Meatoplasty of urethra**

**KDH 30 Closure of urethrocutaneous fistula**

*Closure of urethrovaginal fistula, see: LEE 20*

**KDH 50 Closure of urethrointestinal fistula**

*Includes: Of fistula to small intestine, colon or rectum*

*Additional code for intestinal resection, see: JFB or JGB*

**KDH 62 Urethroscopic recanalisation of urethra**

**KDH 70 Plastic repair of stricture of urethra**

*Additional codes for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

**KDH 96 Other reconstructive operation on urethra**

**KDH 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reconstructive operation on urethra**

KDJ **Urinary diversion from urethra**

**KDJ 00 Urethrostomy**

KDK **Artificial urethral sphincter operations**

**KDK 00 Implantation of artificial urinary sphincter around bladder neck**

**KDK 10 Implantation of artificial urinary sphincter around bulbar urethra**

**KDK 30 Revision of artificial urethral sphincter**

**KDK 40 Removal of artificial urethral sphincter**

KDV **Miscellaneous operations on urethra**

**KDV 00 Insertion of stent into urethra**

**KDV 10 Internal urethrotomy**

**KDV 12 Urethroscopic internal urethrotomy**

**KDV 15 Urethroscopic internal sphincterotomy**

**KDV 20 Submucous urethral injection**

**KDV 22 Transluminal endoscopic submucous urethral injection**

KDW **Other operations on urethra**

*Dilatation of urethra, see: TKD 00*

**KDW 96 Other operation on urethra**

**KDW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation on urethra**

KE **Prostate and seminal vesicles**

KEA **Exploration and incision of prostate and seminal vesicles**

**KEA 00 Exploration of prostate**

**KEA 10 Prostatotomy**

**KEA 20 Incision of seminal vesicle**
**KEB**  
**Biopsy of prostate**  
*Needle biopsy, see: TKE 00*

KEB 00  
Biopsy of prostate

**KEC**  
**Total excision of prostate and seminal vesicles**

KEC 00  
Retropubic radical prostatectomy
KEC 01  
Percutaneous endoscopic radical prostatectomy
KEC 10  
Perineal radical prostatectomy
KEC 20  
Transsacral radical prostatectomy

**KED**  
**Partial excision of prostate**

KED 00  
Transvesical prostatectomy
KED 22  
Transurethral resection of prostate  
*TURP*
KED 32  
Transurethral incision of prostate
KED 52  
Laser resection of prostate  
*Includes: Visual laser ablation of prostate (VLAP), transurethral ultrasonic guided laser induced prostatectomy (TULIP)*
KED 62  
Transurethral needle ablation of prostate  
*TUNA*
KED 72  
Transurethral microwave therapy of prostate  
*TUMT*
KED 80  
Percutaneous cryotherapy of prostate
KED 96  
Other partial excision of prostate
KED 98  
Other transurethral partial excision of prostate

**KEE**  
**Removal of calculus or foreign body from prostate**

KEE 00  
Prostatolithotomy
KEE 02  
Urethroscopic prostatolithotomy
KEE 10  
Removal of foreign body from prostate
KEE 12  
Urethroscopic removal of foreign body from prostate

**KEV**  
**Miscellaneous operations on prostate**

KEV 00  
Coagulation of prostate for spontaneous haemorrhage  
*Coagulation of haemorrhage after prostatectomy, see: KWE*
KEV 02  
Urethroscopic coagulation of prostate for spontaneous haemorrhage
KEV 12  
Transurethral resection of verumontanum
KEV 22  
Urethroscopic insertion of stent into prostatic urethra  
*Temporary or permanent*

**KEW**  
**Other operations on prostate and seminal vesicles**

KEW 96  
Other operation on prostate or seminal vesicle
KEW 98  
Other transluminal endoscopic operation on prostate
KF Scrotum and scrotal organs

**KFA Exploration and incision of scrotum and scrotal organs**
- KFA 00 Exploration of testis
- KFA 10 Exploratory incision of testis
- KFA 20 Exploratory incision of epididymis
- KFA 30 Incision of vas deferens
- KFA 40 Incision of scrotum
  
  *Includes: Drainage*
- KFA 50 Removal of foreign body from scrotum or scrotal organs
- KFA 96 Other exploration or incision of scrotum or organs

**KFB Biopsy of scrotal organs**
- Needle biopsy, see: TKF
- KFB 00 Biopsy of testis
- KFB 10 Biopsy of epididymis
- KFB 20 Biopsy of vas deferens
- KFB 96 Other biopsy of scrotal organ

**KFC Total excision of testis and epididymis**
- KFC 00 Unilateral orchiectomy
  
  *With epididymectomy*
- KFC 10 Bilateral orchiectomy
  
  *With epididymectomy*
- KFC 60 Epididymectomy
- KFC 96 Other total excision of testis or epididymis

**KFD Partial excision of scrotum and scrotal organs**
- Includes: Ligature of vas deferens or of spermatic veins above spermatic chord
- KFD 00 Partial excision of testis
- KFD 16 Partial excision of epididymis
  
  *Includes: Excision of spermatocele*
- KFD 20 Excision of hydrocele of testis
- KFD 26 Excision of hydrocele of spermatic cord
- KFD 43 Unilateral vasectomy or ligature of vas deferens
- KFD 46 Bilateral vasectomy or ligature of vas deferens
  
  *Includes: For sterilisation*
- KFD 50 Resection or ligature of internal spermatic vein
- KFD 51 Percutaneous endoscopic resection or ligature of spermatic vein
  
  *Includes: Ligature of internal or external spermatic vein or both, and extraperitoneal approach using laparoscope*
- KFD 56 Excision of varicocele
- KFD 60 Excision of scrotal fistula
- KFD 63 Partial excision of scrotum
- KFD 70 Excision of lesion of skin of scrotum
KFD 73  Destruction of lesion of skin of scrotum
Additional code for tissue destructive physical or chemical agent, see: ZXC
KFD 96  Other excision or ligature of scrotal organs

**KFH  Reconstructive operations on scrotum and scrotal organs**

KFH 00  Operation for undescended or ectopic testis
*Excludes: Simple orchiopexy*
KFH 10  Orchiopexy
KFH 20  Detorsion of spermatic cord and fixation of testis
KFH 30  Vasovasostomy
KFH 40  Epididymovasostomy
KFH 50  Insertion of prosthetic replacement for testis
KFH 60  Removal of prosthetic replacement for testis
KFH 70  Suture of scrotum
KFH 73  Reconstruction of scrotum
Additional codes for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
KFH 96  Other reconstructive operation on scrotum or scrotal organs

**KFW  Other operations on scrotum and scrotal organs**

KFW 96  Other operation on scrotum or scrotal organs

**KG  Operations on penis**

**KGA  Exploration and incision of penis**

KGA 00  Incision of penis
KGA 10  Incision of prepuce
KGA 96  Other exploration or incision of penis

**KGB  Biopsy of penis**

KGB 00  Biopsy of penis

**KGC  Amputation of penis**

KGC 00  Partial amputation of penis
KGC 10  Total amputation of penis

**KGD  Partial excision of penis and destruction of lesion of penis**

KGD 00  Partial excision of glans penis
KGD 05  Partial excision of body of penis
KGD 10  Destruction of lesion of penis
*Additional code for tissue destructive physical or chemical agent, see: ZXC*
KGD 20  Destruction of lesion of skin of penis
*Additional code for tissue destructive physical or chemical agent, see: ZXC*
KGD 96  Other partial excision of penis

156
**KGF**  *Removal of foreign body from penis*
KGF 00  Removal of foreign body from penis

**KGH**  *Reconstructive operations on penis*
KGH 00  Suture of penis
KGH 05  Suture of skin of penis
KGH 10  Operation for phimosis
KGH 20  Correction of induration or curvature of penis
KGH 30  Resection or ligature of penile vein
KGH 33  Arterial revascularisation of penis
KGH 40  Operation for priapism
KGH 50  Excision of spongiocavernous fistula
KGH 60  Correction of hypospadia
KGH 70  Correction of epispadia
KGH 80  Plastic repair of skin of penis
  *Additional codes for graft or flaps, see: ZZ*
KGH 96  Other reconstructive operation on penis

**KGV**  *Miscellaneous operations on penis*
KGV 00  Reduction of prepuce in paraphimosis
KGV 10  Freeing of adhesions of prepuce
KGV 20  Ritual circumcision
KGV 30  Implantation of prosthesis into penis
KGV 40  Revision of penile prosthesis
KGV 50  Removal of penile prosthesis

**KGW**  *Other operations on penis*
KGW 96  Other operation on penis

**KK**  *Retroperitoneal space*

**KKA**  *Exploration, incision and biopsy of retroperitoneal space*
KKA 00  Exploration of retroperitoneal space
KKA 01  Percutaneous exploration of retroperitoneal space
KKA 10  Biopsy of retroperitoneal tissue
KKA 11  Percutaneous endoscopic biopsy of retroperitoneal space
KKA 20  Incision of retroperitoneal space
  *Includes: Drainage*
KKA 21  Percutaneous endoscopic drainage of retroperitoneal space
**KKB**  
Excision of lesion of retroperitoneal space  
- KKB 10 Excision of retroperitoneal tumour  
- KKB 11 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of retroperitoneal tumour  
- KKB 20 Excision of retroperitoneal fistula  
- KKB 21 Percutaneous endoscopic excision of retroperitoneal fistula  

**KKF**  
Removal of foreign body from retroperitoneal space  
- KKF 00 Removal of retroperitoneal foreign body  
- KKF 01 Percutaneous endoscopic removal of retroperitoneal foreign body  

**KKW**  
Other operations on retroperitoneal space  
- KKW 96 Other operation on retroperitoneal space  
- KKW 97 Other percutaneous endoscopic operation on retroperitoneal space  

**KW**  
Reoperations in urological surgery  
Includes: Reoperations on urinary system, male genital organs and retroperitoneal space  

**KWA**  
Repair of wound dehiscence in urological surgery  
- KWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in urological surgery  

**KWB**  
Reoperation for superficial infection in urological surgery  
Includes: Wound infection  
- KWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in urological surgery  

**KWC**  
Reoperation for deep infection in urological surgery  
Includes: Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures  
- KWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in urological surgery  
- KWC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in urological surgery  

**KWD**  
Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in urological surgery  
Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma  
- KWD 00 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in urological surgery  

**KWE**  
Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery  
Includes: Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures  
- KWE 00 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery  
- KWE 01 Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery  
- KWE 02 Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in urological surgery
**KWF**  
Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in urological surgery  
- KWF 00: Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in urological surgery  
- KWF 01: Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in urological surgery

**KWW**  
Other reoperation in urological surgery  
- KWW 96: Other reoperation in urological surgery  
- KWW 97: Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in urological surgery  
- KWW 98: Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in urological surgery

**KX**  
Abdominal operations on urinary system or retroperitoneal space with other or overlapping anatomical location

**KXX**  
Extensive operations on retroperitoneal space with other or overlapping anatomical location  
Excisional operations for extensive tumours without known origin in organs or defined anatomical structures, involving more than one Chapter K two-character group  
Includes: Excision of such retroperitoneal tumours extending into peritoneal cavity or abdominal wall  
Additional codes are required for organ or local structure excisions, see: relevant chapter K group codes

- KXX 00: Intralesional excision of extensive tumour of retroperitoneal space without defined origin in chapter K two-character group  
- KXX 03: Marginal excision of extensive tumour of retroperitoneal space without defined origin in chapter K two-character group  
- KXX 06: Wide excision of extensive tumour of retroperitoneal space without defined origin in chapter K two-character group
CHAPTER L

Female genital organs

LA Ovary
LB Fallopian tube
LC Uterus and uterine ligaments
LD Cervix uteri
LE Vagina
LF Vulva and perineum
LG Female sterilisation
LW Reoperations on female genital organs

Puncture, needle biopsy and other minor procedures, see: TL

Significance of the last digit of codes

In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures

Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures

Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision

Includes (Chapter L): Laparoscopy, salpingoscopy, ovarioscopy, culdoscopy and procedures performed in the course of these

Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. The procedure is classified as laparoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision

Note: In the code texts, these procedures are specified as laparoscopic, salpingoscopic or ovarioscopic

Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through vagina and cervix uteri

Includes (Chapter L): Procedures in the course of hysteroscopy, microhysteroscopy and falloposcopy

Note: In code text, these procedures are specified as hysteroscopic or falloposcopic
In the case of codes with the digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.

Please note the following difference between transluminal endoscopy and invasive or therapeutic procedures performed in the course of transluminal endoscopy:

**Transluminal endoscopy**, frequently allowing examination of several connected organ cavities, is generally classified (in Chapter U) according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.

**Transluminal endoscopic procedures** are classified according to the location where they are actually performed, and then by action and technique.

For example, in Chapter L hysteroscopic procedures are described for Fallopian tubes (sterilisation), uterus and cervix uteri.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LA</th>
<th>Ovary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAA</strong></td>
<td><strong>Puncture of ovary</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Percutaneous or transvaginal puncture and puncture at laparotomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Directed by ultrasonography</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Puncture of capsule of polycystic ovary, see: LAC 20-21</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 00</td>
<td>Puncture of ovarian cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 01</td>
<td>Laparoscopic puncture of ovarian cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 03</td>
<td>Percutaneous puncture of ovarian cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 06</td>
<td>Transvaginal puncture of ovarian cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 10</td>
<td>Percutaneous or transvaginal puncture and recovery of oocyte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 11</td>
<td>Laparoscopic recovery of oocyte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 20</td>
<td>Percutaneous or transvaginal injection into ovarian pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 31</td>
<td>Ovarioscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Biopsy, see: TLA 00</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 96</td>
<td>Other puncture of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 97</td>
<td>Other laparoscopic puncture of ovary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAB</th>
<th><strong>Incision and biopsy of ovary</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB 00</td>
<td>Ovariotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Removal of foreign body</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB 01</td>
<td>Laparoscopic ovariotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Removal of foreign body</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB 10</td>
<td>Biopsy of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB 11</td>
<td>Laparoscopic biopsy of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB 21</td>
<td>Laparoscopic needle biopsy of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB 96</td>
<td>Other incision or biopsy of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB 97</td>
<td>Other laparoscopic incision or biopsy of ovary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS**

**LAC**  
**Excision or destruction of lesion of ovary**

LAC 00  Excision of ovarian cyst  
LAC 01  Laparoscopic excision of ovarian cyst  
LAC 10  Fenestration of ovarian cyst  
LAC 11  Laparoscopic fenestration of ovarian cyst  
LAC 20  Destruction of lesion of ovary  
*Includes: Coagulation of endometriosis, puncture of capsule of polycystic ovary*  
LAC 21  Laparoscopic destruction of lesion of ovary  
LAC 30  Excision of paraovarian cyst  
LAC 31  Laparoscopic excision of paraovarian cyst  
LAC 96  Other excision or destruction of lesion of ovary  
LAC 97  Other laparoscopic excision or destruction of lesion of ovary

**LAD**  
**Partial excision of ovary**

LAD 00  Partial excision of ovary  
LAD 01  Laparoscopic partial excision of ovary

**LAE**  
**Total excision of ovary**

LAE 10  Unilateral oophorectomy  
LAE 11  Unilateral laparoscopic oophorectomy  
LAE 20  Bilateral oophorectomy  
LAE 21  Bilateral laparoscopic oophorectomy

**LAF**  
**Excision of ovary and Fallopian tube**

LAF 00  Unilateral salpingo-oophorectomy  
LAF 01  Laparoscopic unilateral salpingo-oophorectomy  
LAF 10  Bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy  
LAF 11  Laparoscopic bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy  
LAF 20  Unilateral transvaginal salpingo-oophorectomy  
LAF 30  Bilateral transvaginal salpingo-oophorectomy

**LAG**  
**Reconstructive operations on ovary**

LAG 00  Freeing of adhesions of ovary  
*Salpingolysis, see: LBF*  
LAG 01  Laparoscopic freeing of adhesions of ovary  
LAG 10  Oophoropexy  
LAG 11  Laparoscopic oophoropexy  
LAG 20  Detorsion of ovary  
*Includes: Concurrent detorsion of Fallopian tube*  
LAG 21  Laparoscopic detorsion of ovary  
LAG 96  Other reconstructive operation on ovary  
LAG 97  Other laparoscopic reconstructive operation on ovary
FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

**LAW**  
*Other operations on ovary*

- LAW 96: Other operation on ovary
- LAW 97: Other laparoscopic operation on ovary

**LB**  
*Fallopian tube*

*Operations for purpose of sterilisation, see: LG*

**LBA**  
*Puncture and endoscopy of Fallopian tubes*

*Includes: Directed by ultrasonography*

*Falloposcoppy, see: ULB 02*

- LBA 00: Percutaneous puncture of Fallopian tube
- LBA 01: Laparoscopic puncture of Fallopian tube
- LBA 03: Transvaginal puncture of Fallopian tube
- LBA 07: Salpingoscopy

**LBB**  
*Biopsy of Fallopian tube*

- LBB 00: Biopsy of Fallopian tube
- LBB 01: Laparoscopic biopsy of Fallopian tube

*Falloposcopic biopsy of Fallopian tube, see: ULB 05*

- LBB 04: Salpingoscopic biopsy of Fallopian tube
- LBB 11: Laparoscopic needle biopsy of Fallopian tube

*Percutaneous needle biopsy of Fallopian tube, see: TLB 00*

- LBB 96: Other biopsy of Fallopian tube

**LBC**  
*Tube conserving operations for tubal pregnancy*

- LBC 00: Percutaneous injection into tubal pregnancy
- LBC 03: Transvaginal injection into tubal pregnancy
- LBC 07: Laparoscopic injection into tubal pregnancy
- LBC 08: Falloposcopic injection into tubal pregnancy
- LBC 10: Removal of products of conception from Fallopian tube

*Without salpingotomy*

- LBC 11: Laparoscopic removal of products of conception from Fallopian tube

*Without salpingotomy*

- LBC 20: Salpingotomy and removal of products of conception
- LBC 21: Laparoscopic salpingotomy and removal of products of conception
- LBC 96: Other tube conserving operation for tubal pregnancy
- LBC 97: Other laparoscopic tube conserving operation for tubal pregnancy
- LBC 98: Other transluminal endoscopic tube conserving operation for tubal pregnancy

**LBD**  
*Partial excision of Fallopian tube*

*Includes: For tubal pregnancy*

- LBD 00: Partial excision of Fallopian tube
- LBD 01: Laparoscopic partial excision of Fallopian tube
**LBE**  **Total excision of Fallopian tube**  
*Includes: For tubal pregnancy*  
*Salpingo-oophorectomy, see: LAF*

- LBE 00  Salpingectomy
- LBE 01  Laparoscopic salpingectomy

**LBF**  **Operations on Fallopian tube for infertility**

- LBF 00  Perfusion of Fallopian tube
- LBF 01  Laparoscopic perfusion of Fallopian tube
- LBF 03  Perfusion of Fallopian tube after reconstruction
- LBF 11  Laparoscopy for assisted fertilisation  
  *E.g.: Gamete intra-Fallopian transfer (GIFT)*
- LBF 12  Hysteroscopy for assisted fertilisation  
  *E.g.: Gamete intra-Fallopian transfer (GIFT)*
- LBF 20  Transcervical catheter salpingoplasty  
  *TCSP*
- LBF 30  Salpingolysis
- LBF 31  Laparoscopic salpingolysis
- LBF 40  Fimbrioplasty
- LBF 41  Laparoscopic fimbrioplasty
- LBF 50  Salpingostomy
- LBF 51  Laparoscopic salpingostomy
- LBF 60  Partial excision and anastomosis of Fallopian tube
- LBF 61  Laparoscopic partial excision and anastomosis of Fallopian tube
- LBF 70  Partial excision and reimplantation of Fallopian tube
- LBF 96  Other operation on Fallopian tube for infertility
- LBF 97  Other laparoscopic operation on Fallopian tube for infertility

**LBW**  **Other operations on Fallopian tube**

*Detorsion of ovary and Fallopian tube, see: LAG 20-21*

- LBW 96  Other operation on Fallopian tube
- LBW 97  Other laparoscopic operation on Fallopian tube
- LBW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic operation on Fallopian tube

**LC**  **Uterus and uterine ligaments**

*Cervix uteri, see: LD*

*Vaginal operations for uterine prolapse, see: LEF*

*Hysteroscopy and microhysteroscopy, see: ULC*

*Hysteroscopic sterilisation, see: LGA*

*Hysteroscopic procedures in pregnancy, see: MAA*
**FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS**

**LCA**  
**Intrauterine operations and biopsy of uterus and uterine ligaments**

- Curettage in spontaneous abortion or after childbirth, see: MBA  
- Termination of pregnancy, see: LCH  

- LCA 00  
  Biopsy of uterus or uterine ligaments  

- LCA 01  
  Laparoscopic biopsy of uterus or uterine ligaments  

- LCA 06  
  Biopsy of endometrium  

  - Biopsy of vaginal cervix, see: LDA 20  
  - Hysteroscopic biopsy of endometrium, see: ULC  

- LCA 10  
  Curettage of body of uterus  

  - Includes: Dilatation of cervix  

- LCA 13  
  Curettage of cervix and body of uterus  

  - Includes: Dilatation of cervix  

  - Curettage of cervix only, see: LDA 10  

- LCA 16  
  Destruction of endometrium  

  - E.g.: By coagulation  

- LCA 20  
  Removal of foreign body from uterus  

  - Includes: Extraction of intrauterine device by intrauterine instrumentation  

  - Excludes: Normal vaginal extraction of intrauterine device  

- LCA 22  
  Hysteroscopic removal of foreign body  

  - Includes: Of intrauterine device  

  - In pregnancy, see: MAA 22  

- LCA 30  
  Transfer of oocyte or embryo to uterus in assisted fertilisation  

- LCA 96  
  Other intrauterine operation  

- LCA 98  
  Other transluminal endoscopic operation on uterus  

**LCB**  
**Incision, excision and destruction of lesion of uterus**

- LCB 00  
  Hysterotomy  

  - For termination of pregnancy, see: LCH 20  

- LCB 01  
  Laparoscopic hysterotomy  

- LCB 10  
  Myomectomy  

- LCB 11  
  Laparoscopic myomectomy  

- LCB 14  
  Laparoscopic myolysis  

- LCB 20  
  Transvaginal myomectomy  

- LCB 25  
  Hysteroscopic excision of lesion  

  - E.g.: Of polyp, myoma  

- LCB 28  
  Hysteroscopic excision of endometrium  

- LCB 32  
  Hysteroscopic destruction of endometrium  

- LCB 96  
  Other excision of lesion of uterus  

- LCB 97  
  Other laparoscopic excision of lesion of uterus  

- LCB 98  
  Other transluminal endoscopic excision of lesion of uterus
**FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS**

**LCC**  
**Partial excision of uterus**
- LCC 00  Partial excision of uterus
- LCC 01  Laparoscopic partial excision of uterus
- LCC 05  Hysteroscopic excision of uterine wall  
  Includes: Division of septum
- LCC 10  Supravaginal hysterectomy  
  Supravaginal caesarean hysterectomy, see: MCA 30
- LCC 11  Laparoscopic subtotal hysterectomy  
  Laparoscopic supravaginal hysterectomy (LSH)
- LCC 20  Vaginal supravaginal hysterectomy
- LCC 96  Other partial excision of uterus
- LCC 97  Other laparoscopic partial excision of uterus

**LCD**  
**Total excision of uterus**
- LCD 00  Hysterectomy  
  As supplement to cystectomy, see: KCC 30
- LCD 01  Total laparoscopic hysterectomy  
  With extraction of specimen through abdominal stab incision (TLH)
- LCD 04  Laparoscopic hysterectomy  
  With vaginal extraction of specimen (LH)
- LCD 10  Vaginal hysterectomy  
  In combination with colpoperineoplasty, see: LEF
- LCD 11  Laparoscopically assisted vaginal hysterectomy  
  Vaginal hysterectomy with laparoscopic dissection above the uterine arteries (LAVH)
- LCD 30  Radical hysterectomy  
  In combination with cystectomy, see: KCC 30
- LCD 31  Radical laparoscopic hysterectomy  
  (RLH)
- LCD 40  Radical vaginal hysterectomy
- LCD 96  Other hysterectomy
- LCD 97  Other laparoscopic hysterectomy

**LCE**  
**Exenteration of pelvis**
- LCE 00  Anterior exenteration of female pelvis
- LCE 10  Posterior exenteration of female pelvis
- LCE 20  Total exenteration of female pelvis
- LCE 96  Other exenteration of female pelvis

**LCF**  
**Excision of lesion of parametrium**
- LCF 00  Excision of lesion of parametrium
- LCF 01  Laparoscopic excision of lesion of parametrium
- LCF 10  Excision of female varicocele
- LCF 11  Laparoscopic excision of female varicocele
- LCF 96  Other excision of lesion of parametrium
- LCF 97  Other laparoscopic excision of lesion of parametrium
**LCG**  
**Reconstructive operations on uterus**

- LCG 02 Hysteroscopic freeing of adhesions
- LCG 10 Suture of uterus  
  *For rupture in childbirth, see: MCC 00*
- LCG 11 Laparoscopic suture of uterus
- LCG 20 Hysteropexy
- LCG 21 Laparoscopic hysteropexy
- LCG 30 Resection or transcision of sacrouterine ligaments
- LCG 31 Laparoscopic resection or transcision of sacrouterine ligaments
- LCG 40 Reconstruction of uterus  
  *Eponym: Strassmann*
- LCG 41 Laparoscopic reconstruction of uterus
- LCG 96 Other reconstructive operation on uterus
- LCG 97 Other laparoscopic reconstructive operation on uterus
- LCG 98 Other transluminal endoscopic reconstructive operation on uterus

**LCH**  
**Termination of pregnancy**

- LCH 00 Vacuum aspiration of products of conception from uterus  
  *Includes: Dilatation of cervix*
- LCH 03 Evacuation of products of conception and curettage of uterus  
  *Includes: Dilatation of cervix*
- LCH 10 Intra- or extra-amniotic introduction of abortifacient
- LCH 13 Vacuum aspiration from uterus after medically induced abortion
- LCH 20 Hysterotomy and evacuation of products of conception  
  *Includes: Abdominal or vaginal hysterotomy*
- LCH 96 Other termination of pregnancy

**LCW**  
**Other operations on uterus and uterine ligaments**

- LCW 96 Other operation on uterus and uterine ligaments
- LCW 97 Other laparoscopic operation on uterus and uterine ligaments
- LCW 98 Other hysteroscopic operation on uterus

**LD**  
**Cervix uteri**

**LDA**  
**Dilatation, curettage and biopsy of cervix uteri**

- LDA 00 Dilatation of cervix uteri
- LDA 10 Curettage of cervix uteri  
  *Hysteroscopic biopsy of cervix uteri, see: ULC*
- LDA 20 Biopsy of vaginal cervix
- LDA 96 Other biopsy of cervix uteri
**FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS**

**LDB**  
**Excision or destruction of lesion of cervix uteri**
- **LDB 00** Excision of lesion of cervix uteri
  - *E.g.:* Of polyp
  - *Includes:* Removal of penetrating foreign body
- **LDB 10** Cryotherapy of cervix uteri
- **LDB 20** Electrocoagulation or laser therapy of cervix uteri

**LDC**  
**Excision of cervix uteri**
- In colpoperineoplasty, see: LEF
- **LDC 00** Conisation of cervix uteri using knife
- **LDC 03** Conisation of cervix uteri using diathermy or laser
- **LDC 10** Partial excision of cervix uteri
- **LDC 96** Other excision of cervix uteri

**LDD**  
**Reconstructive operations on cervix uteri**
- **LDD 00** Suture of cervix uteri
  - For rupture in childbirth, see: MBA
- **LDD 10** Plastic repair of cervix uteri
  - Cerclage of cervix in pregnancy, see: MAB
- **LDD 20** Removal of cerclage of cervix uteri
  - Removal before childbirth, see: MAB

**LDW**  
**Other operations on cervix uteri**
- **LDW 96** Other operation on cervix uteri

**LE**  
**Vagina**
- Colposcopy, see: XLE

**LEA**  
**Culdoscopy and incision of vagina**
- Puncture of pouch of Douglas, see: TLE 20
- **LEA 01** Culdoscopy
  - *Includes:* With biopsy
- **LEA 10** Colpotomy
  - *Includes:* Drainage of abscess of pouch of Douglas

**LEB**  
**Biopsy, excision or destruction of lesion of vagina**
- **LEB 00** Biopsy of vagina
- **LEB 10** Excision of lesion of vagina
  - *Includes:* Of ulceration, cyst or tumour, removal of penetrating foreign body
  - Removal of foreign body from vagina in childhood, see: TLE 10
- **LEB 20** Marsupialisation of vaginal cyst
- **LEB 30** Destruction of lesion of vaginal mucosa
  - *Includes:* With use of cryotherapy, diathermy or laser
LEC  Partial excision of vagina
LEC 00  Partial excision of vagina
LEC 10  Excision of vaginal septum

LED  Total excision of vagina
LED 00  Colpectomy

LEE  Repair or construction of vagina
LEE 00  Suture of vagina
For rupture in childbirth, see: MBC
LEE 10  Repair of vagina using graft or flap
LEE 20  Closure of urovaginal fistula using graft or flap
LEE 30  Closure of intestinovaginal fistula using graft or flap
Includes: Of rectovaginal, colovaginal or enterovaginal fistula
Closure by intestinal resection without use of flap, see: JFB
LEE 40  Construction of vagina
In sex transformation surgery
LEE 96  Other repair of vagina

LEF  Operations for prolapse of uterus or vaginal vault and enterocele
LEF 00  Anterior colporrhaphy
Includes: With perineorrhaphy
LEF 03  Posterior colporrhaphy
Includes: With levator suture and perineorrhaphy
LEF 10  Colpoperineoplasty
With excision of vaginal cervix, levator suture and perineorrhaphy
LEF 13  Colpoperineoplasty and vaginal hysterectomy
LEF 20  Partial colpocleisis
LEF 23  Complete colpocleisis
LEF 40  Vaginal repair of enterocele
LEF 41  Laparoscopic repair of enterocele
LEF 50  Colpopexy after previous hysterectomy
LEF 51  Laparoscopic colpopexy after previous hysterectomy
LEF 53  Vaginal colpopexy after previous hysterectomy
LEF 96  Other operation for prolapse of uterus or vaginal vault
LEF 97  Other laparoscopic operation for prolapse of uterus or vaginal vault
### FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS

**LEG**  
**Vaginal operations for incontinence**  
*Abdominal or combined abdominal and vaginal operations, see: KDG*

- **LEG 00** Vaginal urethrocystoorrhaphy  
  *Eponyms: Kelly, Kennedy etc.*
- **LEG 10** Vaginal urethrocystopexy  
  *With use of sling*
- **LEG 13** Vaginal trans obturatorial urethropexy
- **LEG 20** Plastic repair of female pelvic floor with levator division
- **LEG 96** Other vaginal operation for incontinence

**LEW**  
**Other operations on vagina**

- **LEW 96** Other operation on vagina
- **LEW 97** Other laparoscopic operation on vagina

**LF**  
**Vulva and perineum**  
*Procedures on skin of perineum only, see QB*

**LFA**  
**Incision of vulva and perineum**

- **LFA 00** Incision of vulva or perineum  
  *Includes: With drainage*
- **LFA 10** Incision of imperforate hymen or remnant of hymen

**LFB**  
**Biopsy, excision or destruction of lesion of vulva and perineum**

- **LFB 00** Biopsy of vulva or perineum
- **LFB 10** Excision of lesion of vulva or perineum  
  *Includes: Of tumour or ulceration, removal of penetrating foreign body*
- **LFB 20** Destruction of lesion of vulva or perineum  
  *Includes: With use of cryotherapy, diathermy or laser*

**LFC**  
**Partial excision of vulva and perineum**

- **LFC 00** Partial excision of vulva
- **LFC 96** Other partial excision of vulva or perineum

**LFD**  
**Total excision of vulva**

- **LFD 00** Vulvectomy
- **LFD 10** Vulvectomy and excision of regional lymph nodes
**FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS**

**LFE**  
*Repair of vulva and perineum*  
*Repair of skin of perineum only, see QB*  
LFE 00  Suture of vulva  
LFE 10  Plastic repair of vulva  
LFE 20  Suture of perineum  
*Suture of perineum for rupture in childbirth, see: MBC*  
LFE 96  Other repair of vulva or perineum

**LFF**  
*Operations on Bartholin gland*  
LFF 00  Marsupialisation of Bartholin gland  
LFF 10  Excision of Bartholin gland  
LFF 96  Other operation on Bartholin gland

**LFW**  
*Other operations on vulva and perineum*  
LFW 96  Other operation on vulva or perineum

**LG**  
**Female sterilisation**

**LGA**  
*Female sterilisation*  
LGA 00  Sterilisation by ligature of Fallopian tubes  
LGA 10  Sterilisation by destruction or division of Fallopian tubes  
LGA 11  Laparoscopic sterilisation by destruction or division of Fallopian tubes  
LGA 20  Sterilisation by constriction of Fallopian tubes  
*Includes: Application of clips, rings etc.*  
LGA 21  Laparoscopic sterilisation by constriction of Fallopian tubes  
LGA 22  Hysteroscopic sterilisation  
*By occlusion, e.g.: Polymer injection into Fallopian tubes*  
LGA 96  Other female sterilisation  
LGA 97  Other laparoscopic female sterilisation  
LGA 98  Other transluminal endoscopic sterilisation

**LW**  
*Reoperations on female genital organs*

**LWA**  
*Repair of wound dehiscence in gynaecological surgery*  
LWA 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in gynaecological surgery

**LWB**  
*Reoperation for superficial infection in gynaecological surgery*  
*Includes: Wound infection*  
LWB 00  Reoperation for superficial infection in gynaecological surgery
**FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LWC</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep infection in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWC 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep infection in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWC 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWD</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWD 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWE</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWE 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWE 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWE 02</td>
<td>Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWF</td>
<td>Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWF 00</td>
<td>Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWF 01</td>
<td>Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWW</td>
<td>Other reoperation in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWW 96</td>
<td>Other reoperation in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWW 97</td>
<td>Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWW 98</td>
<td>Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in gynaecological surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER M

Obstetric procedures

MA Procedures in pregnancy and at delivery
MB Procedures after delivery or abortion
MC Caesarean section and obstetric laparotomies
MW Reoperations in obstetric surgery

Significance of the last digit of codes

In chapters G, J, K, L and M, the last digit of the code is used to identify the approach in the following manner:

Digits 0, 3 and 6: Open and other non-endoscopic operations or procedures
Note: Procedures not otherwise specified in the code texts are open operations or procedures

Digits 1, 4 and 7: Endoscopic operations or procedures through puncture or incision
Includes (Chapter M): Laparoscopy, fetoscopy and embryoscopy
Includes: Use of auxiliary stabs or minor incisions. The procedure is classified as laparoscopic if dissection and preparation of the organ in question is performed endoscopically, even if parts of the operation are performed through a minor auxiliary incision
Note: In the code texts, laparoscopic procedures are specified as such, but in the case of fetoscopy and embryoscopy, endoscopic procedures are included in the endoscopy code

Digits 2, 5 and 8: Transluminal endoscopic procedures, i.e. through vagina and cervix uteri. Transluminal endoscopy with simple biopsy, including brush cytology, is classified as endoscopy, not as endoscopic surgical procedure.
Includes (Chapter M): Procedures in the course of hysteroscopy or microhysteroscopy
Note: In code text, these procedures are specified as hysteroscopic

In the case of codes with the digit 9 in the fourth position (the “other” codes), only the last digits 6, 7 and 8 are available, with significance as above.
MA Procedures in pregnancy and at delivery

Termination of pregnancy, see: LCH

MAA Intrauterine operations on pregnant uterus and fetus

Hysteroscopy, see: ULC

MAA 00 Amniocentesis
MAA 03 Intra-amniotic infusion
For termination of pregnancy, see: LCH 10
MAA 06 Amnioreduction
MAA 10 Biopsy of chorionic villus
Hysteroscopic biopsy of chorionic villus, see: ULC
MAA 22 Hysteroscopic removal of intrauterine device from pregnant uterus
MAA 30 Chordocentesis
MAA 40 Puncture of fetus
Of cyst, hydrothorax etc.
Includes: With drainage or insertion of catheter
MAA 43 Biopsy of fetus
MAA 51 Embryoscopy
Includes: With surgical procedure on fetus
MAA 54 Fetoscopy
Includes: With surgical procedure on fetus
MAA 96 Other intrauterine operation on pregnant uterus or fetus
MAA 98 Other hysteroscopic procedure on pregnant uterus or fetus

MAB Various procedures on pregnant uterus and fetus

MAB 00 Cerclage of cervix of pregnant uterus
MAB 03 Removal of cerclage of cervix uteri before childbirth
Removal in the non-pregnant, see: LDD 20
MAB 10 External version
MAB 20 Failed external version

MAC Surgical induction or advancement of labour

MAC 00 Rupture of amniotic membrane
MAC 10 Antepartum dilatation of cervical canal
MAC 20 Vacuum traction
Without completed extraction
Vacuum extraction, see: MAE
MAC 23 Forceps traction
Without completed extraction
Forceps extraction, see: MAF
MAC 96 Other surgical induction or advancement of labour
**MAD** Expansion of passages to assist delivery

*Episiotomy, see: TMA 00*

MAD 00 Incision of cervix to assist delivery
MAD 20 Pubiotomy to assist delivery
MAD 96 Other expansion of passages to assist delivery

**MAE** Vacuum delivery

*Vacuum traction without completed extraction, see: MAH*

MAE 00 Outlet vacuum delivery
MAE 03 Mid-cavity or high vacuum delivery
MAE 20 Failed vacuum delivery
MAE 96 Other vacuum delivery

**MAF** Forceps cephalic delivery

*Forceps in breech delivery, see: MAG*

*Forceps traction without completed extraction, see: MAH*

MAF 00 Outlet forceps cephalic delivery
MAF 10 Mid forceps cephalic delivery
MAF 20 Failed forceps cephalic delivery
MAF 96 Other forceps cephalic delivery

**MAG** Breech delivery

*Includes: Delivery in foot presentation*

MAG 00 Assisted breech delivery
MAG 03 Breech delivery with forceps to aftercoming head
MAG 10 Breech extraction delivery

*Extraction after bringing down one or both legs*

MAG 13 Breech extraction delivery with forceps to aftercoming head
MAG 20 Internal version and extraction delivery
MAG 96 Other breech delivery

**MAH** Various procedures relating to delivery

MAH 10 Replacement of prolapsed umbilical cord
MAH 20 Correction of cephalic malpresentation
MAH 30 Destructive operation on fetus to assist delivery

**MAJ** Reduction of multiple pregnancy

MAJ 00 Reduction of multiple pregnancy by one fetus
MAJ 10 Reduction of multiple pregnancy by more than one fetus

**MAW** Other operations in pregnancy and at delivery

MAW 96 Other operation in pregnancy or at delivery
MAW 97 Other laparoscopic operation in pregnancy
MAW 98 Other transluminal endoscopic operation in pregnancy
OBSTETRIC PROCEDURES

MB Procedures after delivery or abortion

MBA Removal of retained products of conception after delivery or abortion
MBA 00 Vacuum aspiration from uterus after delivery or abortion
  Includes: Dilatation of cervix
MBA 03 Curettage of uterus after delivery or abortion
  Includes: Dilatation of cervix
MBA 10 Manual exploration of delivered uterus
MBA 20 Expression of placenta
  Eponym: Credé
MBA 30 Manual removal of placenta from delivered uterus
  Includes: Removal of membranes
MBA 96 Other removal of retained products of conception after delivery or abortion

MBB Other manual procedures on delivered uterus
MBB 00 Manual repositioning of inverted delivered uterus
MBB 10 Packing of delivered uterus
MBB 96 Other manual procedure on delivered uterus
  Removal of retained placenta or membranes, see: MBA

MBC Repair of obstetric lacerations
  Repair of rupture of uterus, see: MCC 00
MBC 00 Repair of obstetric laceration of cervix uteri
  Includes: Repair after abortion
MBC 10 Repair of obstetric laceration of vagina
MBC 20 Repair of obstetric laceration of vulva
MBC 30 Repair of partial rupture of perineum
  Grade 1 and 2 injuries
MBC 33 Repair of complete rupture of perineum
  Grade 3 and 4 injuries
MBC 40 Revision of paravaginal or vulvar haematoma after delivery or abortion
MBC 96 Other repair of obstetric laceration

MBW Other operations after delivery or abortion
MBW 96 Other operation after delivery or abortion
MC Caesarean section and obstetric laparotomies

MCA Caesarean section
MCA 00 Upper uterine segment caesarean section
MCA 10 Lower uterine segment caesarean section
MCA 20 Vaginal caesarean section
MCA 30 Supravaginal caesarean hysterectomy
  *Eponym: Porro*
MCA 33 Total caesarean hysterectomy
MCA 96 Other caesarean section

MCB Laparotomy and delivery of extrauterine fetus
*Operations for tubal and ovarian pregnancy in first 28 weeks of gestation, see: LAA, LB*
MCB 00 Laparotomy and delivery of extrauterine fetus

MCC Postpartum repair of rupture of uterus
MCC 00 Postpartum repair of rupture of uterus

MCW Other obstetric laparotomy
MCW 96 Other obstetric laparotomy

MW Reoperations in obstetric surgery
*Includes: Reoperations on female genital system in pregnancy or after abortion or caesarean section
  After vaginal delivery or abortion, see: MBA-MBC*

MWA Repair of wound dehiscence in obstetric surgery
MWA 00 Repair of wound dehiscence in obstetric surgery

MWB Reoperation for superficial infection in obstetric surgery
*Includes: Wound infection*
MWB 00 Reoperation for superficial infection in obstetric surgery

MWC Reoperation for deep infection in obstetric surgery
*Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*
MWC 00 Reoperation for deep infection in obstetric surgery
MWC 01 Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection in obstetric surgery

MWD Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in obstetric surgery
*Wound haemorrhage or haematoma*
MWD 00 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in obstetric surgery
**OBSTETRIC PROCEDURES**

**MWE**  
*Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery*

- **MWE 00** Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery
- **MWE 01** Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery
- **MWE 02** Transluminal endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage in obstetric surgery

**MWF**  
*Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in obstetric surgery*

- **MWF 00** Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in obstetric surgery
- **MWF 01** Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in obstetric surgery

**MWW**  
*Other reoperation in obstetric surgery*

- **MWW 96** Other reoperation in obstetric surgery
- **MWW 97** Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation in obstetric surgery
- **MWW 98** Other transluminal endoscopic reoperation in obstetric surgery
Musculoskeletal system

Code structure:
Position 1: Body system, N (musculoskeletal system)
Position 2: Body region, A-H
Position 3: Method, A-W, excluding I and O
Position 4: Specification of procedure, 0-9
Position 5: Further specification of technique or location, 0-9 (place-holder y in codes)

Regions:
NA  Spine and neck
    Sternum and ribs, see: GA
NB  Shoulder and upper arm
    Includes: Clavicle and scapula
NC  Elbow and forearm
ND  Wrist and hand
NE  Pelvis
    Includes: Sacrum and coccyx
NF  Hip joint and thigh
NG  Knee joint and lower leg
NH  Ankle and foot
NA  Spine and neck

NAA  Exploratory procedures
Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy
Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NAS

Key to last digit of NAA codes:
0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NAA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of spine or neck
NAA 1y  Exploration of joint of spine or neck
Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NAA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of spine or neck
NAA 3y  Biopsy of vertebra

NAB  Primary prosthetic replacement of joints of spine
Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint
Additional code for bone graft, see: NAN

Key to last digit of NAB codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
NAB 9y  Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of spine

NAC  Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of spine
Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
Removal of prosthesis, see: NAU
Additional code for graft of bone, see: NAN

Key to last digit of NAC codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
NAC 9y  Secondary prosthetic replacement of joint of spine
**NAE**  Operations on capsules and ligaments of spine and neck

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NAT*
*Removal of foreign body, see: NAT 0y*

**Key to last digit of NAE codes:**
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine

NAE 9y  Operation on capsule or ligament of spine or neck

**NAF**  Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of spine and neck

**Key to last digit of NAF codes:**
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine

NAF 9y  Operation on synovia or joint surface of spine or neck

**NAG**  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joints of spine

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NAB and NAC*
*Insertion of interbody implant in cervical spine without intended osseous fusion, see: ABC 21, kyphosing interspinous implant in lumbar or lumbo-sacral spine, see: ABC 28*

**Key to last digit of NAG codes:**
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine

NAG 0y  Excision arthroplasty in spine
NAG 1y  Interposition arthroplasty in spine
NAG 2y  Other arthroplasty in spine without prosthetic replacement
NAG 3y  Interbody fusion of spine without fixation
NAG 4y  Interbody fusion of spine with internal fixation
NAG 5y  Interbody fusion of spine with external fixation
NAG 6y  Interlaminary fusion of spine without fixation
NAG 7y  Interlaminary fusion of spine with fixation
NAG 8y  Unilateral intertransverse fusion of spine
NAG 9y  Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joints of spine
NAH  Miscellaneous operations on joints of spine

Includes: Reduction of dislocations

Key to last digit of NAH codes:
0  Closed
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NAH 0y  Reduction of dislocation of joint of spine

Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis

NAH 2y  Reduction of dislocation of joint prosthesis in spine

NAH 3y  Freeing of adhesions of joint of spine

NAH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from joint of spine

NAH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of spine

NAH 9y  Other operation on joint of spine

Excludes: All procedures included in NAB-NAG

NAJ  Fracture surgery of spine

Additional code for bone graft, see: NAN
Removal of implants, see: NAU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NAJ codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine

NAJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of spine

NAJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of spine

NAJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of spine

NAJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using bioimplant

NAJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using wire, rod, cerclage or pin

NAJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using plate and screws

NAJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using screws alone

NAJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of spine using other or combined methods

NAJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of spine
NAK  Operations on vertebrae

Additional code for bone graft, see: NAN
For infection, see: NAS
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NAT
Removal of foreign body, see: NAT 0y

Key to last digit of NAK codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbar-sacral spine

NAK 0y  Excision of fragment of vertebra
Includes: Sequestrectomy

NAK 1y  Partial or total excision of vertebra
Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint

NAK 2y  Fenestration or forage of vertebra

NAK 3y  Curettage of cyst of vertebra

NAK 4y  Vertebroplasty
Using cement
Includes: Percutaneous vertebroplasty

NAK 9y  Other operation on vertebra

NAL  Operations on muscles and tendons of spine and neck

Removal of foreign body, see: NAT 0y

NAL 09  Freeing of muscle of spine or neck

NAL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of spine or neck

NAL 29  Transposition of muscle of spine or neck

NAL 39  Myotomy or tenotomy of spine or neck

NAL 79  Excision of muscle or tendon of spine or neck

NAL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of spine or neck

NAM  Operations on fascia, ganglia and bursae of spine and neck

Removal of foreign body, see: NAT 0y

NAM 09  Fasciotomy of spine or neck

NAM 19  Partial or total excision of fascia of spine or neck

NAM 29  Suture of fascia of spine or neck

NAM 39  Excision of synovial ganglion of spine or neck

NAM 79  Excision of bursa of spine or neck

NAM 99  Other operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of spine or neck
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

**NAN**  
Transplantation in spine

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ  
Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

Key to last digit of NAN codes:
- 0 Cervical spine
- 1 Cervico-thoracic spine
- 2 Thoracic spine
- 3 Thoraco-lumbar spine
- 4 Lumbar spine
- 5 Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
- 6 Lumbo-sacral spine

NAN 0y  Autograft of bone in spine  
NAN 1y  Allograft of bone in spine  
NAN 2y  Xenograft of bone in spine  
NAN 4y  Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia in spine  
**Free graft, see: ZZ**  
NAN 9y  Other transplantation in spine

**NAR**  
Operations for tumours of spine

Key to last digit of NAR codes:
- 0 Cervical spine
- 1 Cervico-thoracic spine
- 2 Thoracic spine
- 3 Thoraco-lumbar spine
- 4 Lumbar spine
- 5 Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
- 6 Lumbo-sacral spine

NAR 0y  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of spine  
NAR 1y  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of spine  
NAR 2y  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of spine  
NAR 3y  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of spine  
NAR 4y  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine  
NAR 5y  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine  
NAR 6y  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine  
NAR 7y  Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of spine  
NAR 9y  Other operation for tumour of spine
NAS  Operations for infection of tendons, joints, discs and bone of spine

Includes: Drainage
Sequestrectomy, see: NAK

Key to last digit of NAS codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine

NAS 1y  Incision and debridement of infection of joint of spine
NAS 2y  Incision and debridement of infection of vertebra
NAS 4y  Incision and debridement of infection of joint of spine with introduction of therapeutic agent
NAS 5y  Incision and debridement of infection of vertebra with introduction of therapeutic agent
NAS 6y  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon or disc of spine
NAS 9y  Other operation for infection of tendon, joint, disc or bone of spine

NAT  Miscellaneous operations on spine

Key to last digit of NAT codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine

NAT 0y  Removal of foreign body from tissue of spine or neck
NAT 1y  Anterior traction of spine using internal correctional instrument
NAT 2y  Posterior traction of spine using internal correctional instrument
NAT 9y  Other operation on spine

Excludes: All procedures included in NAB-NAS or NAU

NAU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from spine and neck

Key to last digit of NAU codes:
0  Cervical spine
1  Cervico-thoracic spine
2  Thoracic spine
3  Thoraco-lumbar spine
4  Lumbar spine
5  Cervico-thoraco-lumbar spine
6  Lumbo-sacral spine
9  Unspecified

185
### MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAU 2y</td>
<td>Removal of prosthesis from joint of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAU 39</td>
<td>Removal of external fixation device from spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAU 49</td>
<td>Removal of internal fixation device from spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAU 89</td>
<td>Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAU 99</td>
<td>Removal of other implant from spine or neck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NAW** Reoperations on spine and neck

*Removal of implants, see: NAU*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAW 49</td>
<td>Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAW 59</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: For wound infection</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAW 69</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For infection at the site of target structures</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAW 79</td>
<td>Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAW 89</td>
<td>Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAW 99</td>
<td>Other reoperation in surgery of spine or neck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NB** Shoulder and upper arm

*Includes: Clavicle and scapula*

*Sternum and ribs, see: Chapter G*

**NBA** Exploratory procedures on shoulder and upper arm

*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*

*Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*

*For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NBS*

**Key to last digit of NBA codes:**

- 0 Percutaneous
- 1 Arthroscopic
- 2 Open

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NBA 0y</td>
<td>Exploration of soft tissue of shoulder or upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBA 1y</td>
<td>Exploration of joint of shoulder or upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBA 2y</td>
<td>Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of shoulder or upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBA 3y</td>
<td>Biopsy of bone of shoulder or upper arm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**NBB**  
*Primary prosthetic replacement of joints of shoulder*

*Includes:* Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint  
*Additional code for bone graft, see:* NBN  
*Prosthetic replacement of entire humerus with proximal and distal joint surfaces, see:* NBR 89

**Key to last digit of NBB codes:**
- 0  Both parts  
- 1  Single part – proximal  
- 2  Single part – distal  
- 9  Other or unspecified

- NBB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint not using cement  
- NBB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint using cement  
- NBB 20  Primary total prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint not using cement  
- NBB 30  Primary total prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint using hybrid technique  
- NBB 40  Primary total prosthetic replacement of humero-scapular joint using cement  
- NBB 59  Primary implantation of interposition prosthesis in humero-scapular joint  
- NBB 8y  Primary prosthetic replacement of acromio- or sternoclavicular joint  
- NBB 99  Other primary prosthetic replacement of joint of shoulder

**NBC**  
*Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of shoulder*

*Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis*  
*Removal of prosthesis or part of prosthesis, see:* NBU  
*Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see:* NBH

**Key to last digit of NBC codes:**
- 0  Both parts  
- 1  Single part – proximal  
- 2  Single part – distal  
- 9  Other or unspecified

- NBC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in humero-scapular joint not using cement  
*Excludes:* Of component of total prosthesis
- NBC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in humero-scapular joint using cement  
*Excludes:* Of component of total prosthesis
- NBC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in humero-scapular joint not using cement  
*Includes:* Of component of total prosthesis
- NBC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in humero-scapular joint using hybrid technique  
*Includes:* Of component of total prosthesis
- NBC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in humero-scapular joint using cement
- NBC 59  Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in humero-scapular joint
- NBC 8y  Secondary prosthetic replacement in acromio- or sternoclavicular joint
- NBC 99  Other secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of shoulder
**NBE**  Operations on capsules and ligaments of joints of shoulder

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NBT*
*Removal of foreign body, see: NBT 09*

**Key to last digit of NBE codes:**
1. Arthroscopic
2. Open

- NBE 0y  Incision or suture of capsule of joint of shoulder
- NBE 1y  Transcision or excision of ligament of shoulder
- NBE 2y  Suture or reinsertion of ligament of shoulder
- NBE 3y  Transposition of ligament of shoulder
- NBE 4y  Plastic repair of ligament of shoulder not using prosthetic material
- NBE 5y  Plastic repair of ligament of shoulder using prosthetic material
- NBE 9y  Other operation on capsule or ligament of joint of shoulder

**NBF**  Operations on synovia and surfaces of joint of shoulder

**Key to last digit of NBF codes:**
1. Arthroscopic
2. Open

- NBF 0y  Total humero-scapular synovectomy
- NBF 1y  Partial humero-scapular synovectomy
  *Includes: Excision of synovial plica*
- NBF 2y  Fixation of fragment of surface of humero-scapular joint
  *Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone*
  *Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion*
- NBF 3y  Partial excision of humero-scapular joint cartilage
- NBF 9y  Other operation on synovia or joint surface of shoulder

**NBG**  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joints of shoulder

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NBB and NBC*

- NBG 09  Humeroscapular excision arthroplasty
- NBG 19  Humeroscapular interposition arthroplasty
- NBG 29  Other humero-scapular arthroplasty without prosthetic replacement
- NBG 39  Fusion of joint of shoulder without fixation
- NBG 49  Fusion of joint of shoulder with internal fixation
- NBG 59  Fusion of joint of shoulder with external fixation
- NBG 99  Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of shoulder
NBH  Miscellaneous operations on joints of shoulder

Includes: Reduction of dislocations
Mobilisation of joint, see: NBT

Key to last digit of NBH codes:
0 Closed
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open

NBH 0y Reduction of dislocation of humero-scapular joint
Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis

NBH 1y Reduction of dislocation of acromioclavicular joint

NBH 2y Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis of humero-scapular joint

NBH 3y Freeing of adhesions of humero-scapular region

NBH 4y Removal of foreign or loose body from humero-scapular joint

NBH 5y Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of humero-scapular joint

NBH 7y Operation for habitual dislocation of humero-scapular joint

NBH 9y Other operation on joint of shoulder
Excludes: All procedures included in NBB-NBG

NBJ  Fracture surgery of shoulder and upper arm

Additional code for bone graft, see: NBN
Removal of implants, see: NBU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NBJ codes:
1 Humerus
2 Clavicle
3 Scapula

NBJ 0y Closed reduction of fracture of shoulder or upper arm

NBJ 1y Open reduction of fracture of shoulder or upper arm

NBJ 2y External fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm

NBJ 3y Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using bioimplant

NBJ 4y Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using wire, rod, cerclage or pin

NBJ 5y Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using intramedullary nail

NBJ 6y Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using plate and screws

NBJ 7y Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using screws alone

NBJ 8y Internal fixation of fracture of shoulder or upper arm using other or combined methods
E.g.: Using sliding nail

NBJ 9y Other fracture surgery of shoulder or upper arm
NBK  Operations on bone of shoulder and upper arm

Additional code for bone graft, see: NBN
For infection, see: NBS
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NBT
Removal of foreign body, see: NBT 09

Key to last digit of NBK codes:
1  Humerus
2  Clavicle
3  Scapula

NBK 0y  Excision of fragment of bone of shoulder or upper arm
        Includes: Sequestrectomy

NBK 1y  Partial or total excision of bone of shoulder or upper arm
        Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint

NBK 2y  Fenestration or forage of bone of shoulder or upper arm

NBK 3y  Curettage of cyst of bone of shoulder or upper arm

NBK 4y  Epiphysiodesis of shoulder or upper arm

NBK 5y  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of shoulder or upper arm

NBK 6y  Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of shoulder or upper arm

NBK 7y  Bone transport operation of shoulder or upper arm

NBK 8y  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of shoulder or upper arm

NBK 9y  Other operation on bone of shoulder or upper arm

NBL  Operations on muscles and tendons of shoulder and upper arm

Removal of foreign body, see: NBT 09

NBL 09  Freeing of muscle of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 29  Transposition of muscle of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 39  Myotomy or tenotomy of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 49  Suture or reinsertion of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 59  Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 69  Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 79  Excision of muscle or tendon of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 89  Transposition of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

NBL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of shoulder or upper arm

NBM  Operations on fascia, ganglia and bursae of shoulder and upper arm

Removal of foreign body, see: NBT 09

NBM 09  Fasciotomy of shoulder or upper arm

NBM 19  Partial or total excision of fascia of shoulder or upper arm

NBM 29  Suture of fascia of shoulder or upper arm

NBM 79  Excision of bursa of shoulder or upper arm

NBM 99  Other operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of shoulder or upper arm
NBN  Transplantation in shoulder and upper arm
Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ
Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

NBN 09  Autograft of bone in shoulder or upper arm
NBN 19  Allograft of bone in shoulder or upper arm
NBN 29  Xenograft of bone in shoulder or upper arm
NBN 39  Transplantation of tendon in shoulder or upper arm
Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB
NBN 49  Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia in shoulder or upper arm
Free graft, see: ZZ
NBN 99  Other transplantation in shoulder or upper arm

NBP  Replantation of upper extremity above elbow
NBP 29  Replantation of upper extremity above elbow

NBQ  Amputation and related operations in shoulder and upper arm

Key to last digit of NBQ codes:
1  Interthoracoscapular
2  Humeroscapular
3  In upper arm
9  Other or unspecified

NBQ 0y  Amputation or exarticulation in shoulder or upper arm
NBQ 29  Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump in shoulder or upper arm
NBQ 99  Other amputation or related operation in shoulder or upper arm

NBR  Operations for tumours of shoulder and upper arm
NBR 09  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 19  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 29  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 39  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 49  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 59  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 69  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 79  Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of shoulder or upper arm
NBR 89  Total excision of humerus with prosthetic replacement
Prosthetic replacement of entire bone with proximal and distal joint surfaces for tumour
NBR 99  Other operation for tumour of shoulder or upper arm
### MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

**NBS**  
**Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of shoulder and upper arm**

*Includes: Drainage  
Sequestrectomy, see: NBK*

- **NBS 09**  
Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of shoulder or upper arm

- **NBS 19**  
Incision and debridement of infection of joint of shoulder

- **NBS 29**  
Incision and debridement of infection of bone of shoulder or upper arm

- **NBS 39**  
Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of shoulder or upper arm with introduction of therapeutic agent

- **NBS 49**  
Incision and debridement of infection of joint of shoulder with introduction of therapeutic agent

- **NBS 59**  
Incision and debridement of infection of bone of shoulder or upper arm with introduction of therapeutic agent

- **NBS 99**  
Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of shoulder or upper arm

**NBT**  
**Miscellaneous operations on shoulder or upper arm**

- **NBT 09**  
Removal of foreign body from tissue of shoulder or upper arm

- **NBT 19**  
Forcible manipulation of humero-scapular joint

- **NBT 39**  
Correction of deformity of shoulder or upper arm using muscle, tendon or ligament

- **NBT 49**  
Correction of deformity of shoulder or upper arm using external or internal fixation

- **NBT 99**  
Other operation on of shoulder or upper arm

*Excludes: All procedures included in NBB-NBS or NBU*

**NBU**  
**Removal of implants and external fixation devices from shoulder and upper arm**

**Key to last digit of NBU codes:**

- **0**  
Both parts
- **1**  
Single part – proximal
- **2**  
Single part – distal
- **3**  
Single part – other
- **9**  
Other or unspecified

- **NBU 0y**  
Removal of partial prosthesis from humero-scapular joint

- **NBU 1y**  
Removal of total prosthesis from humero-scapular joint

- **NBU 2y**  
Removal of prosthesis from acromioclavicular joint

- **NBU 39**  
Removal of external fixation device from shoulder or upper arm

- **NBU 49**  
Removal of internal fixation device from shoulder or upper arm

- **NBU 69**  
Removal of prosthetic ligament from shoulder or upper arm

- **NBU 89**  
Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of shoulder or upper arm

- **NBU 99**  
Removal of other implant from shoulder or upper arm
**NBW**  Reoperations on shoulder and upper arm

- Removal of implants, see: NBU
- Revision of amputation stump, see: NBQ
- NBW 49 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of shoulder or upper arm
  - Includes: For wound infection
- NBW 59 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of shoulder or upper arm
  - Includes: For wound infection
- NBW 69 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of shoulder or upper arm
  - For infection at the site of target structures
- NBW 79 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of shoulder or upper arm
  - Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
- NBW 89 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of shoulder or upper arm
  - For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
- NBW 99 Other reoperation in surgery of shoulder or upper arm

**NC**  Elbow and forearm

**NCA**  Exploratory procedures

- Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy
- Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
- For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NCS

**Key to last digit of NCA codes:**
0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

- NCA 0y Exploration of soft tissue of elbow or forearm
- NCA 1y Exploration of joint of elbow or forearm
  - Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
- NCA 2y Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of elbow or forearm
- NCA 3y Biopsy of bone of elbow or forearm

**NCB**  Primary prosthetic replacement of elbow joint

- Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint
- Additional code for bone graft, see: NCN
- Prosthetic replacement of entire humerus with proximal and distal joint surfaces, see: NBR 89

**Key to last digit of NCB codes:**
0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
4  Two distal or proximal and one distal part
9  Other or unspecified
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NCB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of elbow joint not using cement
NCB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of elbow joint using cement
NCB 20 Primary total prosthetic replacement of elbow joint not using cement
NCB 30 Primary total prosthetic replacement of elbow joint using hybrid technique
NCB 40 Primary total prosthetic replacement of elbow joint using cement
NCB 59 Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of elbow joint
NCB 99 Other primary prosthetic replacement of elbow joint

NCC  Secondary prosthetic replacement of elbow joint
Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
Removal of prosthesis, see: NCU
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NCH

Key to last digit of NCC codes:

0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
4  Two distal or proximal and one distal part
9  Other or unspecified

NCC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in elbow joint not using cement
Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in elbow joint using cement
Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in elbow joint not using cement
Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in elbow joint using hybrid technique
Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NCC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in primary elbow joint using cement
NCC 59 Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in elbow joint
NCC 99 Other secondary prosthetic replacement in elbow joint

NCE  Operations on capsules and ligaments of elbow joint
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NCT
Removal of foreign body, see: NCT 09

Key to last digit of NCE codes:

1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
9  Unspecified

NCE 0y  Incision or suture of capsule of elbow joint
NCE 1y  Transcision or excision of ligament of elbow joint
NCE 2y  Suture or reinsertion of ligament of elbow joint
NCE 3y  Transposition of ligament of elbow joint
NCE 4y  Plastic repair of ligament of elbow joint not using prosthetic material
NCE 59 Plastic repair of ligament of elbow joint using prosthetic material
NCE 99 Other operation on capsule or ligament of elbow joint
**NCF**  Operations on synovia and surfaces of elbow joint

Key to last digit of NCF codes:
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NCF 0y  Total synovectomy of elbow joint
NCF 1y  Partial synovectomy of elbow joint
  Includes: Excision of synovial plica
NCF 2y  Fixation of fragment of surface of elbow joint
  Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone
  Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion
NCF 3y  Partial excision of cartilage of elbow joint
NCF 9y  Other operation on synovia or surface of elbow joint

**NCG**  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of elbow joint

Prosthetic replacement, see: NCB and NCC

NCG 09  Excision arthroplasty of elbow joint
NCG 19  Interposition arthroplasty of elbow joint
NCG 29  Other arthroplasty of elbow joint without prosthetic replacement
NCG 39  Fusion of elbow joint without fixation
NCG 49  Fusion of elbow joint with internal fixation
NCG 59  Fusion of elbow joint with external fixation
NCG 99  Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of elbow joint

**NCH**  Miscellaneous operations on elbow joint

Includes: Reduction of dislocations
Mobilisation of joint, see: NCT

Key to last digit of NCH codes:
0  Closed
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NCH 0y  Reduction of dislocation of elbow joint
  Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NCH 2y  Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis of elbow joint
NCH 3y  Freeing of adhesions of elbow joint
NCH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from elbow joint
NCH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of elbow joint
NCH 7y  Operation for habitual dislocation of elbow joint
NCH 9y  Other operation on elbow joint
  Excludes: All procedures included in NCB-NCG
**NCJ**  *Fracture surgery of elbow and forearm*

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NCN*

*Removal of implants, see: NCU*

*Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN*

**Key to last digit of NCJ codes:**

0  Proximal ulna
1  Body of ulna
2  Distal ulna
3  Proximal radius
4  Body of radius
5  Distal radius
6  Body of ulna and radius
7  Distal radius and ulna
8  Other location

NCJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of elbow or forearm
NCJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of elbow or forearm
NCJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm
NCJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using bioimplant
NCJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
NCJ 5y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using intramedullary nail
NCJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using plate and screws
NCJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using screws alone
NCJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of elbow or forearm using other or combined methods

*E.g.: Using sliding nail*

NCJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of elbow or forearm

**NCK**  *Operations on bone of elbow and forearm*

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NCN*

*For infection, see: NCS*

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NCT*

*Removal of foreign body, see: NCT 09*

**Key to last digit of NCK codes:**

0  Proximal ulna
1  Body of ulna
2  Distal ulna
3  Proximal radius
4  Body of radius
5  Distal radius
6  Body of ulna and radius
7  Distal radius and ulna
8  Other location
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCK 0</td>
<td>Excision of fragment of bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Sequestrectomy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 1</td>
<td>Partial or total excision of bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 2</td>
<td>Fenestration or forage of bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 3</td>
<td>Curettage of cyst of bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 4</td>
<td>Epiphysiodesis of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 5</td>
<td>Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 6</td>
<td>Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 7</td>
<td>Bone transport operation of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 8</td>
<td>Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCK 9</td>
<td>Other operation on bone of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NCL

**Operations on muscles and tendons of elbow and forearm**

*Removal of foreign body, see: NCT 09*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCL 0</td>
<td>Freeing of muscle of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 1</td>
<td>Suture or plastic repair of muscle of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 2</td>
<td>Transposition of muscle of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 3</td>
<td>Myotomy or tenotomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 4</td>
<td>Suture or reinsertion of tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 5</td>
<td>Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 6</td>
<td>Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 7</td>
<td>Excision of muscle or tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 8</td>
<td>Transposition of tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCL 9</td>
<td>Other operation on muscle or tendon of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NCM

**Operations on fascia, ganglia, synovial sheaths and bursae of elbow and forearm**

*Removal of foreign body, see: NCT 09*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCM 0</td>
<td>Fasciotomy of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 1</td>
<td>Partial or total excision of fascia of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 2</td>
<td>Suture of fascia of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 3</td>
<td>Excision of synovial ganglion of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 4</td>
<td>Discission of sheath of tendon of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 5</td>
<td>Partial excision of sheath of tendon of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 7</td>
<td>Excision of bursa of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCM 9</td>
<td>Other operation on fascia, ganglion, synovial sheath or bursa of elbow or forearm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

**NCN**  
*Transplantation to elbow and forearm*

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ

*Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y*

NCN 09  
Autograft of bone to elbow or forearm

NCN 19  
Allograft of bone to elbow or forearm

NCN 29  
Xenograft of bone to elbow or forearm

NCN 39  
Transplantation of tendon to elbow or forearm.

*Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB*

NCN 49  
Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to elbow or forearm

*Free graft, see: ZZ*

NCN 99  
Other transplantation to elbow or forearm

**NCP**  
*Replantation of forearm*

NCP 29  
Replantation of forearm

**NCQ**  
*Amputation of forearm and related operations*

NCQ 09  
Exarticulation of elbow

NCQ 19  
Amputation of forearm

NCQ 29  
Revision of exarticulation or amputation stump of elbow or forearm

NCQ 99  
Other amputation or related operation on elbow or forearm

**NCR**  
*Operations for tumours of elbow and forearm*

NCR 09  
Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm

NCR 19  
Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm

NCR 29  
Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm

NCR 39  
Block excision of soft tissue tumour of elbow or forearm

NCR 49  
Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm

NCR 59  
Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm

NCR 69  
Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm

NCR 79  
Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of elbow or forearm

NCR 99  
Other operation for tumour of elbow or forearm

**NCS**  
*Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of elbow and forearm*

*Includes: Drainage*

*Sequestrectomy, see: NCK*

NCS 09  
Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of forearm

NCS 19  
Incision and debridement of infection of elbow joint

NCS 29  
Incision and debridement of infection of bone of elbow or forearm

NCS 39  
Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of forearm with introduction of therapeutic agent

NCS 49  
Incision and debridement of infection of elbow joint with introduction of therapeutic agent

NCS 59  
Incision and debridement of infection of bone of elbow or forearm with introduction of therapeutic agent

NCS 99  
Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of elbow or forearm
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

**NCT**  Miscellaneous operations on elbow and forearm

NCT 09  Removal of foreign body from tissue of elbow or forearm
NCT 19  Forcible manipulation of elbow joint
NCT 39  Correction of deformity of elbow joint or forearm using muscle, tendon or ligament
NCT 49  Correction of deformity of elbow joint or forearm using external or internal fixation
NCT 99  Other operation on elbow joint or forearm

*Excludes: All procedures included in NCB-NCS or NCU*

**NCU**  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from elbow and forearm

Key to last digit of NCU codes:
0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
4  Two distal or proximal and one distal part
9  Other or unspecified

NCU 0y  Removal of partial prosthesis from elbow joint
NCU 1y  Removal of total prosthesis from elbow joint
NCU 39  Removal of external fixation device from elbow or forearm
NCU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from elbow or forearm
NCU 69  Removal of prosthetic ligament from elbow or forearm
NCU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of elbow or forearm
NCU 99  Removal of other implant from elbow or forearm

**NCW**  Reoperations on elbow and forearm

*Removal of implants, see: NCU*

*Revision of amputation stump, see: NCQ*

NCW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of elbow or forearm
NCW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of elbow or forearm

*Includes: For wound infection*

NCW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of elbow or forearm

*For infection at the site of target structures*

NCW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of elbow or forearm

*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

NCW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of elbow or forearm

*For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*

NCW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of elbow or forearm
ND  Wrist and hand

**NDA**  *Exploratory procedures on wrist and hand*

*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy*
*Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q*
*For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NDS*

**Key to last digit of NDA codes:**

0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NDA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of wrist or hand
NDA 1y  Exploration of joint of wrist or hand
*Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy*
NDA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of wrist or hand
NDA 3y  Biopsy of bone of wrist or hand

**NDB**  *Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist and hand*

*Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint*
*Additional code for bone graft, see: NDN*

**Key to last digit of NDB codes:**

0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
9  Other or unspecified

NDB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist not using cement
NDB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist using cement
NDB 2y  Primary total prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist not using cement
NDB 3y  Primary total prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist using hybrid technique
NDB 4y  Primary total prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist using cement
NDB 5y  Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of joint of wrist
NDB 8y  Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of finger or metacarpal
NDB 99  Other primary prosthetic replacement of joint of wrist or hand

**NDC**  *Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of wrist and hand*

*Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis*
*Removal of prosthesis, see: NDU*
*Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NDH*

**Key to last digit of NDC codes:**

0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
9  Other or unspecified
NDC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in joint of wrist not using cement
   Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NDC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in joint of wrist using cement
   Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NDC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in joint of wrist not using cement
   Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NDC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in joint of wrist using hybrid technique
   Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NDC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in joint of wrist using cement
NDC 5y  Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in joint of wrist
NDC 8y  Secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of finger or metacarpal
NDC 9y  Other secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of wrist or hand

NDE  Operations on capsules and ligaments of joints of wrist and hand
   Complex corrections of deformity, see: NDT
   Removal of foreign body, see: NDT 09

Key to last digit of NDE codes:
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NDE 0y  Incision or suture of capsule of joint of wrist or hand
NDE 1y  Transcision or excision of ligament of wrist or hand
NDE 2y  Suture or reinsertion of ligament of wrist or hand
NDE 3y  Transposition of ligament of wrist or hand
NDE 4y  Plastic repair of ligament of wrist or hand not using prosthetic material
NDE 5y  Plastic repair of ligament of wrist or hand using prosthetic material
NDE 9y  Other operation on capsule or ligament of joint of wrist or hand

NDF  Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of wrist and hand

Key to last digit of NDF codes:
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NDF 0y  Total synovectomy of joint of wrist or hand
NDF 1y  Partial synovectomy of joint of wrist or hand
   Includes: Excision of synovial plica
NDF 2y  Fixation of fragment of surface of joint of wrist or hand
   Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone
   Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion
NDF 3y  Partial excision of cartilage of joint of wrist or hand
NDF 9y  Other operation on synovia or joint surface of wrist or hand
NDG  **Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joint of wrist and hand**

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NDB and NDC*

**Key to last digit of NDG codes:**
0  Radiocarpal joint
1  Intercarpal joint
2  First carpometacarpal joint
3  Other carpometacarpal joint
4  First metacarpophalangeal joint
5  Other metacarpophalangeal joint
6  Interphalangeal joint
7  Other joint of hand

- **NDG 0y** Excision arthroplasty of wrist or hand
- **NDG 1y** Interposition arthroplasty of wrist or hand
- **NDG 2y** Other arthroplasty of wrist or hand without prosthetic replacement
- **NDG 3y** Fusion of joint of wrist or hand without fixation
- **NDG 4y** Fusion of joint of wrist or hand with internal fixation
- **NDG 5y** Fusion of joint of wrist or hand with external fixation
- **NDG 9y** Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of wrist or hand

NDH  **Miscellaneous operations on joint of wrist and hand**

*Includes: Reduction of dislocations*

*Mobilisation of joint, see: NDT*

**Key to last digit of NDH codes:**
0  Closed
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

- **NDH 0y** Reduction of dislocation of joint of wrist
  *Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*
- **NDH 1y** Reduction of dislocation of other joint of hand
  *Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*
- **NDH 2y** Reduction of dislocation of joint prosthesis of wrist or hand
- **NDH 3y** Freeing of adhesions of joint of wrist or hand
- **NDH 4y** Removal of foreign or loose body from joint of wrist or hand
- **NDH 5y** Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of joint of wrist or hand
- **NDH 7y** Operation for habitual dislocation of joint of wrist or hand
- **NDH 9y** Other operation on joint of wrist or hand
  *Excludes: All procedures included in NDB-NDG*

NDJ  **Fracture surgery of wrist and hand**

*Additional code for bone graft, see: NDN*

*Removal of implants, see: NDU*

*Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN*

**Key to last digit of NDJ codes:**
0  Scaphoid
1  Other carpal bone
2  Metacarpal
3  Phalanx
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NDJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of wrist or hand
NDJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of wrist or hand
NDJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of wrist or hand
NDJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using bioimplant
NDJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
NDJ 5y  Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using intramedullary nail
NDJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using plate and screws
NDJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using screws alone
NDJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of wrist or hand using other or combined methods
   E.g.: Using sliding nail
NDJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of wrist or hand

NDK  Operations on bone of wrist and hand
   Additional code for bone graft, see: NDN
   For infection, see: NDS
   Complex corrections of deformity, see: NDT
   Removal of foreign body, see: NDT 09

Key to last digit of NDK codes:
0  Scaphoid
1  Other carpal bone
2  Metacarpal
3  Phalanx

NDK 0y  Excision of fragment of bone of wrist or hand
   Includes: Sequestrectomy
NDK 1y  Partial or total excision of bone of wrist or hand
   Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint
NDK 2y  Fenestration or forage of bone of wrist or hand
NDK 3y  Curettage of cyst of bone of wrist or hand
NDK 4y  Epiphysiodesis of wrist or hand
NDK 5y  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of wrist or hand
NDK 6y  Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of wrist or hand
NDK 7y  Bone transport operation of wrist or hand
NDK 8y  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of wrist or hand
NDK 9y  Other operation on bone of wrist or hand

NDL  Operations on muscles and tendons of wrist and hand
   Removal of foreign body, see: NDT 09

Key to last digit of NDL codes:
0  Flexor tendon
1  Extensor tendon
2  Other tendon
9  Unspecified
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NDL 09  Freeing of muscle of wrist or hand
NDL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of wrist or hand
NDL 29  Transposition of muscle of wrist or hand
NDL 3y  Myotomy or tenotomy of wrist or hand
NDL 4y  Suture or reinsertion of tendon of wrist or hand
NDL 5y  Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of wrist or hand
NDL 6y  Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of wrist or hand
NDL 7y  Excision of muscle or tendon of wrist or hand
NDL 8y  Transposition of tendon of wrist or hand
NDL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of wrist or hand

NDM  Operations on fascia, ganglia, synovial sheaths and bursae of wrist and hand

Removal of foreign body, see: NDT 09
NDM 09  Fasciotomy of wrist or hand
NDM 19  Partial or total excision of fascia of wrist or hand
NDM 29  Suture of fascia of wrist or hand
NDM 39  Excision of synovial ganglion of wrist or hand
NDM 49  Discision of sheath of tendon of wrist or hand
NDM 59  Partial excision of sheath of tendon of wrist or hand
NDM 69  Reconstruction of pulley of tendon of wrist or hand
NDM 79  Excision of bursa of wrist or hand
NDM 99  Other operation on fascia, ganglion, synovial sheath or bursa of wrist or hand

NDN  Transplantation to wrist and hand

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ
Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y
NDN 09  Autograft of bone to wrist or hand
NDN 19  Allograft of bone to wrist or hand
NDN 29  Xenograft of bone to wrist or hand
NDN 39  Transplantation of tendon to wrist or hand
Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB
NDN 49  Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to wrist or hand
Free grafts, see: ZZ
NDN 99  Other transplantation in surgery of wrist or hand to wrist or hand

NDP  Replantation and autotransplantation to wrist and hand

NDP 09  Replantation of digit
Classified according to recipient site
NDP 19  Autotransplantation or transposition of digit
Classified according to recipient site
In situ pollicisation of finger, see: NDT 69
NDP 29  Replantation of hand
NDQ Amputation and related operations in wrist and hand

Key to last digit of NDQ codes:
0 Radiocarpal joint
1 Of carpal region
2 Carpometacarpal joint
3 Thumb, total
4 Thumb, partial
5 Other fingers, total
6 Other fingers, partial

NDQ 0y Exarticulation in wrist or hand
NDQ 1y Amputation in wrist or hand
NDQ 2y Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump in wrist or hand
NDQ 99 Other amputation or related operation in wrist or hand

NDR Operations for tumours of wrist and hand

NDR 09 Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 19 Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 29 Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 39 Block excision of soft tissue tumour of wrist or hand
NDR 49 Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 59 Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 69 Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 79 Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of wrist or hand
NDR 99 Other operation for tumour of wrist or hand

NDS Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of wrist and hand
Includes: Drainage
Sequestrectomy, see: NDK

NDS 09 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of wrist or hand
NDS 19 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of wrist or hand
NDS 29 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of wrist or hand
NDS 39 Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of wrist or hand with introduction of therapeutic agent
NDS 49 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of wrist or hand with introduction of therapeutic agent
NDS 59 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of wrist or hand with introduction of therapeutic agent
NDS 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of wrist or hand
NDT  Miscellaneous operations on wrist and hand
NDT 09  Removal of foreign body from tissue of wrist or hand
NDT 19  Forcible manipulation of joint of wrist or hand
NDT 39  Correction of deformity of wrist or hand using muscle, tendon or ligament
NDT 49  Correction of deformity of wrist or hand using external or internal fixation
NDT 69  Pollicisation
    In situ pollicisation of other finger
    Transfer of digit, see: NDP 19
NDT 79  Phalangisation of metacarpal
    Transfer of digit, see: NDP 19
NDT 99  Other operation on wrist or hand
    Excludes: All procedures included in NDB-NDS or NDU

NDU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from wrist and hand

Key to last digit of NDU codes:
0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
9  Other or unspecified
NDU 0y  Removal of partial prosthesis from joint of wrist
NDU 1y  Removal of total prosthesis from joint of wrist
NDU 2y  Removal of prosthesis from other joint of hand
NDU 39  Removal of external fixation device from wrist or hand
NDU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from wrist or hand
NDU 69  Removal of prosthetic ligament from wrist or hand
NDU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection or wrist or hand
NDU 99  Removal of other implant from wrist or hand

NDW  Reoperations on wrist and hand

    Removal of implants, see: NDU
    Revision of amputation stump, see: NDQ
NDW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of wrist or hand
NDW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of wrist or hand
    Includes: For wound infection
NDW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of wrist or hand
    For infection at the site of target structures
NDW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of wrist or hand
    Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
NDW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of wrist or hand
    For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
NDW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of wrist or hand
NE Pelvis
Includes: Sacrum and coccyx

NEA Exploratory procedures on pelvis
Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy
Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NES

Key to last digit of NEA codes:
0 Percutaneous
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open
NEA 0y Exploration of soft tissue of pelvis
NEA 1y Exploration of joint of pelvis
Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NEA 2y Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of pelvis
NEA 3y Biopsy of bone of pelvis

NEB Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of pelvis
NEB 99 Primary partial prosthetic replacement of joint of pelvis

NEC Secondary prosthetic replacement of joint of pelvis
Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
Removal of prosthesis, see: NEU
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NEH
NEC 99 Secondary implantation of prosthesis in joint of pelvis
Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis

NEE Operations on capsules and ligaments of joint of pelvis
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NET
Removal of foreign body, see: NET 09
NEE 99 Operation on capsule or ligament of joint of pelvis

NEF Operations on synovia and surfaces of joint of pelvis
NEF 99 Operation on synovia or surface of joint of pelvis

NEG Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joint of pelvis
Prosthetic replacement, see: NEB and NEC
NEG 09 Excision arthroplasty of joint of pelvis
NEG 19 Interposition arthroplasty of joint of pelvis
NEG 29 Other arthroplasty of joint of pelvis without prosthetic replacement
NEG 39 Fusion of joint of pelvis without fixation
NEG 49 Fusion of joint of pelvis with internal fixation
NEG 59 Fusion of joint of pelvis with external fixation
NEG 99 Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of pelvis
**NEH**  Miscellaneous operations on joint of pelvis

Includes: Reduction of dislocations
Mobilisation of joint, see: NET

NEH 09  Reduction of dislocation of joint of pelvis

Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis

NEH 29  Reduction of dislocation prosthesis of joint of pelvis

NEH 99  Other operation on joint of pelvis

Excludes: All procedures included in NEB-NEG

**NEJ**  Fracture surgery of pelvis

Additional code for bone graft, see: NEN
Removal of implants, see: NEU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

NEJ 09  Closed reduction of fracture of pelvis

NEJ 19  Open reduction of fracture of pelvis

NEJ 29  External fixation of fracture of pelvis

NEJ 39  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using bioimplant

NEJ 49  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using wire, rod, cerclage or pin

NEJ 69  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using plate and screws

NEJ 79  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using screws alone

NEJ 89  Internal fixation of fracture of pelvis using other or combined methods

*E.g.: Using sliding nail*

NEJ 99  Other fracture surgery of pelvis

**NEK**  Operations on bone of pelvis

Additional code for bone graft, see: NEN
For infection, see: NES
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NET
Removal of foreign body, see: NET 09

NEK 09  Excision of fragment of bone of pelvis

Includes: Sequestrectomy

NEK 19  Partial or total excision of bone of pelvis

Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint

NEK 29  Fenestration or forage of bone of pelvis

NEK 39  Curettage of cyst of bone of pelvis

NEK 49  Epiphysiodesis of pelvis

NEK 59  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of pelvis

NEK 79  Bone transport operation of pelvis

NEK 89  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of pelvis

NEK 99  Other operation on bone of pelvis

**NEL**  Operations on muscles and tendons of pelvis

Removal of foreign body, see: NET 09

NEL 09  Freeing of muscle of pelvis

NEL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of pelvis

NEL 29  Transposition of muscle of pelvis

NEL 79  Excision of muscle or tendon of pelvis

NEL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of pelvis
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NEM  Operations on fascia, ganglia and bursae of pelvis
Remove foreign body, see: NET 09
NEM 99 Operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of pelvis

NEN  Transplantation in pelvis
Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ
Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y
NEN 09 Autograft of bone to pelvis
NEN 19 Allograft of bone to pelvis
NEN 29 Xenograft of bone to pelvis
NEN 49 Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to pelvis
Free graft, see: ZZ
NEN 99 Other transplantation in surgery of pelvis

NEP  Replantation and autotransplantation in pelvis
NEP 29 Replantation of extremity at level of pelvis

NEQ  Amputation and related operations on pelvis
NEQ 19 Hemipelvectomy
NEQ 29 Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump of pelvis
NEQ 99 Other amputation in pelvis or related operation

NER  Operations for tumours of pelvis
NER 09 Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 19 Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 29 Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 39 Block excision of soft tissue tumour of pelvis
NER 49 Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 59 Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 69 Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 79 Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of pelvis
NER 99 Other operation for tumour of pelvis

NES  Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of pelvis
Includes: Drainage
Sequestrectomy, see: NEK
NES 19 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of pelvis
NES 29 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of pelvis
NES 49 Incision and debridement of infection of joint of pelvis with introduction of therapeutic agent
NES 59 Incision and debridement of infection of bone of pelvis with introduction of therapeutic agent
NES 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of pelvis

NET  Miscellaneous operations on pelvis
NET 09 Removal of foreign body from tissue of pelvis
NET 49  Correction of deformity of joint of pelvis using external or internal fixation
NET 99  Other operation on pelvis

Excludes: All procedures included in NEB-NES or NEU

NEU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from pelvis
NEU 19  Removal of total prosthesis from joint of pelvis
NEU 39  Removal of external fixation device from pelvis
NEU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from pelvis
NEU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of pelvis
NEU 99  Removal of other implant from pelvis

NEW  Reoperations on pelvis

Removal of implants, see: NEU
Revision of amputation stump, see: NEQ

NEW 49  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of pelvis
NEW 59  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of pelvis
Includes: For wound infection

NEW 69  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of pelvis
For infection at the site of target structures

NEW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of pelvis
Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma

NEW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of pelvis
For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures

NEW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of pelvis

NF  Hip joint and thigh

NFA  Exploratory procedures on hip and thigh

Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy
Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NFS

Key to last digit of NFA codes:
0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NFA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue of hip and thigh
NFA 1y  Exploration of hip joint
Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NFA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of hip and thigh
NFA 3y  Biopsy of bone of femur
**NFB**  
**Primary prosthetic replacement of hip joint**  
*Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint*  
*Additional code for bone graft, see: NFN*  
*Prosthetic replacement of entire femur with proximal and distal joint surfaces, see: NFR 89*

**Key to last digit of NFB codes:**

- 0  All parts
- 1  Single part – proximal
- 2  Single part – distal
- 3  Single part – other
- 9  Other or unspecified

- NFB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of hip joint not using cement
- NFB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of hip joint using cement
- NFB 20  Primary total prosthetic replacement of hip joint not using cement
- NFB 30  Primary total prosthetic replacement of hip joint using hybrid technique
- NFB 40  Primary total prosthetic replacement of hip joint using cement
- NFB 59  Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of hip joint
- NFB 62  Primary prosthetic replacement of joint surface of femoral head  
  *Includes: Coated prosthesis*
- NFB 99  Other primary prosthetic replacement of hip joint

**NFC**  
**Secondary prosthetic replacement of hip joint**  
*Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis*  
*Removal of prosthesis, see: NFU*  
*Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NFH*

**Key to last digit of NFC codes:**

- 0  All parts
- 1  Single part – proximal
- 2  Single part – distal
- 3  Single part – other
- 9  Other or unspecified

- NFC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in hip joint not using cement  
  *Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- NFC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in hip joint using cement  
  *Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- NFC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in hip joint not using cement  
  *Includes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- NFC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in hip joint using hybrid technique  
  *Includes: Of component of total prosthesis*
- NFC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in hip joint using cement
- NFC 59  Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in hip joint
- NFC 99  Other secondary prosthetic replacement in hip joint
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

**NFE**  Operations on capsules and ligaments of hip joint

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NFT*
*Removal of foreign body, see: NFT 09*

**Key to last digit of NFE codes:**
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NFE 9y  Operation on capsule or ligament of hip joint

**NFF**  Operations on synovia and surfaces of hip joint

**Key to last digit of NFF codes:**
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NFF 0y  Total synovectomy of hip joint
NFF 1y  Partial synovectomy of hip joint
   *Includes: Excision of synovial plica*
NFF 2y  Fixation of fragment of surface of hip joint
   *Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone*
   *Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion*
NFF 3y  Partial excision of joint cartilage of hip joint
NFF 9y  Other operation on synovia or surface of hip joint

**NFG**  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of hip joint

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NFB and NFC*

NFG 09  Excision arthroplasty of hip joint
NFG 19  Interposition arthroplasty of hip joint
NFG 29  Other arthroplasty of hip joint without prosthetic replacement
NFG 39  Fusion of hip joint without fixation
NFG 49  Fusion of hip joint with internal fixation
NFG 59  Fusion of hip joint with external fixation

**NFH**  Miscellaneous operations on hip joint

*Includes: Reduction of dislocations*
*Mobilisation of joint, see: NFT*

**Key to last digit of NFH codes:**
0  Closed
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NFH 0y  Reduction of dislocation of hip joint
*Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis*
NFH 2y  Reduction of dislocation prosthesis of hip joint
NFH 3y  Freeing of adhesions of hip joint
NFH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from hip joint
NFH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of hip joint
NFH 7y  Operation for habitual dislocation of hip joint
NFH 9y  Other operation on hip joint
*Excludes: All procedures included in NFB-NFG*
NFJ  Fracture surgery of femur

Additional code for bone graft, see: NFN
Removal of implants, see: NFU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NFJ codes:
0  Neck of femur
1  Pertrochanteric
2  Subtrochanteric
3  Proximal femur, other
4  Body of femur
5  Distal femur

NFJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of femur
NFJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of femur
NFJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of femur
NFJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using bioimplant
NFJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
NFJ 5y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using intramedullary nail
NFJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using plate and screws
NFJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using screws alone
NFJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of femur using other or combined methods
  E.g.: Using sliding nail or screw
NFJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of femur

NFK  Operations on femur

Additional code for bone graft, see: NFN
For infection, see: NFS
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NFT
Removal of foreign body, see: NFT 09

NFK 09  Excision of fragment of bone of femur
  Includes: Sequestrectomy
NFK 19  Partial or total excision of bone of femur
  Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint
NFK 29  Fenestration or forage of femur
NFK 39  Curettage of cyst of femur
NFK 47  Total separation of growth plate of femur
  Epiphysodesis
NFK 48  Partial separation of growth plate of femur
  Hemiepiphyseodesis
NFK 49  Epiphysiodesis of femur
NFK 59  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of femur
NFK 69  Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of femur
NFK 79  Bone transport operation of femur
NFK 89  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of femur
NFK 99  Other operation on bone of femur
NFL  Operations on muscles and tendons of hip and thigh
  Removal of foreign body, see: NFT 09
  NFL 09  Freaying of muscle of hip or thigh
  NFL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of hip or thigh
  NFL 29  Transposition of muscle of hip or thigh
  NFL 39  Myotomy or tenotomy of hip or thigh
  NFL 49  Suture or reinsertion of tendon of hip or thigh
  *Includes: Reconstruction of tendinous structures of inguinal canal in Gilmore's groin*
  NFL 79  Excision of muscle or tendon of hip or thigh
  NFL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of hip or thigh

NFM  Operations on fascia, ganglia and bursae of hip and thigh
  Removal of foreign body, see: NFT 09
  NFM 09  Fasciotomy of thigh
  NFM 19  Partial or total excision of fascia of thigh
  NFM 29  Suture of fascia of thigh
  NFM 79  Excision of bursa of hip or thigh
  NFM 99  Other operation on fascia, ganglion or bursa of hip or thigh

NFN  Transplantation to hip and thigh
  *Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ*
  *Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y*
  NFN 09  Autograft of bone to femur
  NFN 19  Allograft of bone to femur
  NFN 29  Xenograft of bone to femur
  NFN 39  Transplantation of tendon to hip or thigh
  *Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB*
  NFN 49  Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to hip or thigh
  *Free graft, see: ZZ*
  NFN 99  Other transplantation in surgery of hip or thigh

NFP  Replantation and autotransplantation in hip and thigh
  NFP 29  Replantation of extremity at level of hip or thigh

NFQ  Amputation and related operations on hip and femur
  NFQ 09  Exarticulation of hip
  NFQ 19  Amputation of femur
  NFQ 29  Revision of exarticulation or amputation stump of hip or femur
  NFQ 99  Other amputation or related operation on hip or femur

NFR  Operations for tumours of hip and thigh
  NFR 09  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
  NFR 19  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
  NFR 29  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
  NFR 39  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of hip or thigh
  NFR 49  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
  NFR 59  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
  NFR 69  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
NFR 79 Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of hip joint or femur
NFR 89 Total excision of femur with prosthetic replacement
  Prosthetic replacement of entire bone with proximal and distal joint surfaces for tumour
NFR 99 Other operation for tumour of hip or thigh

NFS  Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of hip and thigh
  Includes: Drainage
  Sequestrectomy, see: NFK
NFS 19 Incision and debridement of infection of hip joint
NFS 29 Incision and debridement of infection of femur
NFS 49 Incision and debridement of infection of hip joint with introduction of therapeutic agent
NFS 59 Incision and debridement of infection of femur with introduction of therapeutic agent
NFS 99 Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of hip or thigh

NFT  Miscellaneous operations on hip or thigh
NFT 09 Removal of foreign body from tissue of hip or thigh
NFT 19 Forcible manipulation of hip joint
NFT 39 Correction of deformity of hip joint or femur using muscle, tendon or ligament
NFT 49 Correction of deformity of hip joint or femur using external or internal fixation
NFT 99 Other operation on hip or thigh
  Excludes: All procedures included in NFB-NFS or NFU

NFU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from hip and femur
  Key to last digit of NFU codes:
  0  All parts
  1  Single part – proximal
  2  Single part – distal
  3  Single part – other
  4  More than one, but not all parts
  9  Other or unspecified
NFU 0y Removal of partial prosthesis from hip joint
NFU 1y Removal of total prosthesis from hip joint
NFU 39 Removal of external fixation device from femur
NFU 49 Removal of internal fixation device from femur
NFU 89 Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of hip or femur
NFU 99 Removal of other implant from hip joint or femur

NFW  Reoperations on hip or thigh
  Removal of implants, see: NFU
  Revision of amputation stump, see: NFQ
NFW 49 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of hip or thigh
NFW 59 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of hip or thigh
  Includes: For wound infection
NFW 69 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of hip or thigh
  For infection at the site of target structures
NFW 79  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of hip or thigh
   Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
NFW 89  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of hip or thigh
   For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
NFW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of hip or thigh

NG  Knee and lower leg

NGA  Exploratory procedures on knee and lower leg
   Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy of knee or lower leg
   Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
   For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NGS

Key to last digit of NGA codes:
0  Percutaneous
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NGA 0y  Exploration of soft tissue knee or lower leg
NGA 1y  Exploration of knee joint
   Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NGA 2y  Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of knee or lower leg
NGA 3y  Biopsy of bone of knee or lower leg

NGB  Primary prosthetic replacement of knee joint
   Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint
   Additional code for bone graft, see: NFN
   Prosthetic replacement of entire femur with proximal and distal joint surfaces, see: NFR 89

Key to last digit of NGB codes:
0  All parts
1  Medial compartment
2  Lateral compartment
3  Patello-femoral compartment
4  More than one, but not all parts
9  Other or unspecified

NGB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of knee joint not using cement
NGB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of knee joint using cement
NGB 20  Primary total prosthetic replacement of knee joint not using cement
NGB 30  Primary total prosthetic replacement of knee joint using hybrid technique
NGB 40  Primary total prosthetic replacement of knee joint using cement
NGB 59  Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of knee joint
NGB 99  Other primary prosthetic replacement of knee joint
NGC  Secondary prosthetic replacement of knee joint
Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
Removal of prosthesis, see: NGU
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NGH

Key to last digit of NGC codes:
0  All parts
1  Medial compartment
2  Lateral compartment
3  Patello-femoral compartment
4  More than one, but not all parts
9  Other or unspecified
NGC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in knee joint not using cement
        Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NGC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in knee joint using cement
        Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis
NGC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in knee joint not using cement
        Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NGC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in knee joint using hybrid technique
        Includes: Of component of total prosthesis
NGC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in knee joint using cement
NGC 59  Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in knee joint
NGC 99  Other secondary prosthetic replacement in knee joint

NGD  Operations on meniscus of knee
Total excision of meniscus of knee
Partial excision of meniscus of knee
Reinsertion of meniscus of knee
Other operation on meniscus of knee

Key to last digit of NGD codes:
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open
NGD 0y  Total excision of meniscus of knee
NGD 1y  Partial excision of meniscus of knee
NGD 2y  Reinsertion of meniscus of knee
NGD 9y  Other operation on meniscus of knee

NGE  Operations on capsules and ligaments of knee joint
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NGT
Removal of foreign body, see: NGT 09

Key to last digit of NGE codes:
1  Anterior cruciate, open
2  Posterior cruciate, open
3  Medial collateral
4  Lateral collateral
5  Anterior cruciate, arthroscopic
6  Posterior cruciate, arthroscopic
9  Other
NGE 09 Incision or suture of capsule of knee joint
NGE 1y Transcision or excision of ligament of knee
NGE 2y Suture or reinsertion of ligament of knee
NGE 3y Transposition of ligament of knee
NGE 4y Plastic repair of ligament of knee not using prosthetic material
NGE 5y Plastic repair of ligament of knee using prosthetic material
NGE 9y Other operation on capsule or ligament of knee

**NGF Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of knee**

**Key to last digit of NGF codes:**
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open

NGF 0y Total synovectomy of knee
NGF 1y Partial synovectomy of knee
Includes: Excision of synovial plica
NGF 2y Suture or reinsertion of ligament of knee
Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone
Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion
NGF 3y Partial excision of joint cartilage of knee
NGF 9y Other operation on synovia or joint surface of knee

**NGG Excision, reconstruction and fusion of knee joint**

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NGB and NGC*

NGG 09 Excision arthroplasty of knee
NGG 19 Interposition arthroplasty of knee
NGG 29 Other arthroplasty of knee without prosthetic replacement
NGG 39 Fusion of knee joint without fixation
NGG 49 Fusion of knee joint with internal fixation
NGG 59 Fusion of knee joint with external fixation
NGG 99 Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of knee joint

**NGH Miscellaneous operations on knee joint**

*Includes: Reduction of dislocations*
*Mobilisation of joint, see: NGT*

**Key to last digit of NGH codes:**
0 Closed
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open

NGH 0y Reduction of dislocation of knee joint
Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NGH 1y Reduction of dislocation of patella
Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis
NGH 2y Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis of knee joint
NGH 3y Freeing of adhesions of knee joint
NGH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from knee joint
NGH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of knee
NGH 7y  Operation for habitual dislocation of knee joint
   Includes: For habitual dislocation of patella
NGH 9y  Other operation on knee joint
   Excludes: All procedures included in NGB-NGG

**NGJ**  Fracture surgery of knee and lower leg

Additional code for bone graft, see: NGN
Removal of implants, see: NGU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NGJ codes:
0  Patella
1  Proximal tibia
2  Body of tibia
3  Fibula
9  Other or unspecified

NGJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of knee or lower leg
NGJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of knee or lower leg
NGJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg
NGJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using bioimplant
NGJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using wire, rod, cerclage or pin
NGJ 5y  Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using intramedullary nail
NGJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using plate and screws
NGJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using screws alone
NGJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of knee or lower leg using other or combined methods
   E.g.: Using sliding nail
NGJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of knee or lower leg

**NGK**  Operations on bone of knee and lower leg

Additional code for bone graft, see: NGN
For infection, see: NGS
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NGT
Removal of foreign body, see: NGT 09

NGK 09  Excision of fragment of bone of knee or lower leg
   Includes: Sequestrectomy
NGK 19  Partial or total excision of bone of knee or lower leg
   Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint
NGK 29  Fenestration or forage of bone of knee or lower leg
NGK 39  Curettage of cyst of bone of knee or lower leg
NGK 47  Total separation of growth plate of lower leg
   Epiphysodesolysis
NGK 48  Partial separation of epiphyseal growth plate of lower leg
   Hemiepiphyseodesolysis
NGK 49  Epiphysiodesis of knee or lower leg
NGK 59  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of knee or lower leg
NGK 69  Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of knee or lower leg
NGK 79  Bone transport operation of knee or lower leg
NGK 89  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of knee or lower leg
NGK 99  Other operation on bone of knee or lower leg

**NGL**  Operations on muscles and tendons of knee and lower leg

*Removal of foreign body, see: NGT 09*

NGL 09  Freeing of muscle of knee or lower leg
NGL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of knee or lower leg
NGL 29  Transposition of muscle of knee or lower leg
NGL 39  Myotomy or tenotomy of knee or lower leg
NGL 49  Suture or reinsertion of tendon of knee or lower leg
NGL 59  Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of knee or lower leg
NGL 69  Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of knee or lower leg
NGL 79  Excision of muscle or tendon of knee or lower leg
NGL 89  Transposition of tendon of knee or lower leg
NGL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of knee or lower leg

**NGM**  Operations on fascia, ganglia, and bursae of knee and lower leg

*Removal of foreign body, see: NGT 09*

NGM 09  Fasciotomy of knee or lower leg
NGM 19  Partial or total excision of fascia of knee or lower leg
NGM 29  Suture of fascia of knee or lower leg
NGM 39  Excision of synovial ganglion of knee or lower leg
NGM 79  Excision of bursa of knee or lower leg
NGM 99  Other operation on fascia, ganglion, or bursa of knee or lower leg

**NGN**  Transplantation to knee and lower leg

*Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ*

*Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y*

NGN 09  Autograft of bone to knee or lower leg
NGN 19  Allograft of bone to knee or lower leg
NGN 29  Xenograft of bone to knee or lower leg
NGN 39  Transplantation of tendon to knee or lower leg

*Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB*

NGN 49  Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to knee or lower leg

*Free graft, see: ZZ*

NGN 99  Other transplantation in surgery of knee or lower leg

**NGP**  Replantation in knee and lower leg

NGP 29  Replantation of extremity at level of knee or lower leg

220
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NGQ  Amputation and related operations of knee and lower leg
NGQ 09  Exarticulation of knee
NGQ 19  Amputation of lower leg
NGQ 29  Revision of exarticulation or amputation stump of knee or lower leg
NGQ 99  Other amputation or related operation on knee or lower leg

NGR  Operations for tumours of knee and lower leg
NGR 09  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
NGR 19  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
NGR 29  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
NGR 39  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of knee or lower leg
NGR 49  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
NGR 59  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
NGR 69  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
NGR 79  Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of knee or lower leg
NGR 99  Other operation for tumour of knee or lower leg

NGS  Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of knee and lower leg
Includes: Drainage
Sequestrectomy, see: NGK
NGS 09  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of knee or lower leg
NGS 19  Incision and debridement of infection of knee joint
NGS 29  Incision and debridement of infection of bone of knee or lower leg
NGS 39  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of knee or lower leg with introduction of therapeutic agent
NGS 49  Incision and debridement of infection of knee joint with introduction of therapeutic agent
NGS 59  Incision and debridement of infection of bone of knee or lower leg with introduction of therapeutic agent
NGS 99  Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of knee or lower leg

NGT  Miscellaneous operations on knee and lower leg
NGT 09  Removal of foreign body from tissue of knee or lower leg
NGT 19  Forcible manipulation of knee joint
NGT 39  Correction of deformity of knee or lower leg using muscle, tendon or ligament
NGT 49  Correction of deformity of knee or lower leg using external or internal fixation
NGT 99  Other operation on knee or lower leg
Excludes: All procedures included in NGB-NGS or NGU

NGU  Removal of implants and external fixation devices from knee and lower leg
Key to last digit of NGU codes:
0  All parts
1  Medial compartment
2  Lateral compartment
3  Patello-femoral compartment
4  More than one, but not all parts
9  Other or unspecified
NGU 0y  Removal of partial prosthesis from knee joint
NGU 1y  Removal of total prosthesis from knee joint
NGU 39  Removal of external fixation device from knee or lower leg
NGU 49 Removal of internal fixation device from knee or lower leg
NGU 69 Removal of prosthetic ligament from knee or lower leg
NGU 89 Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of knee or lower leg
NGU 99 Removal of other implant from knee or lower leg

**NGW Reoperations on knee and lower leg**

Removal of implants, see: NGU
Revision of amputation stump, see: NGQ

NGW 49 Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of knee or lower leg
NGW 59 Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of knee or lower leg
   Includes: For wound infection
NGW 69 Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of knee or lower leg
   For infection at the site of target structures
NGW 79 Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of knee or lower leg
   Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma
NGW 89 Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of knee or lower leg
   For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures
NGW 99 Other reoperation in surgery of knee or lower leg

NH Ankle and foot

Includes: Achilles tendon

**NHA Exploratory procedures on ankle and foot**

Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy, biopsy
Biopsy of integumentary system, see: Chapter Q
For infection of tendons, joints or bone, see: NHS

Key to last digit of NHA codes:

0 Percutaneous
1 Arthroscopic
2 Open

NHA 0y Exploration of soft tissue of ankle or foot
NHA 1y Exploration of joint of ankle or foot
   Includes: Diagnostic arthroscopy
NHA 2y Biopsy of soft tissue or joint of ankle or foot
NHA 3y Biopsy of bone of ankle or foot
**Primary prosthetic replacement of joint of ankle and foot**

*Includes: Primary replacement after previous fracture treatment or other operation on joint
Additional code for bone graft, see: NHN

**Key to last digit of NHB codes:**
0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
9  Other or unspecified

NHB 0y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of ankle joint not using cement
NHB 1y  Primary partial prosthetic replacement of ankle joint using cement
NHB 20  Primary total prosthetic replacement of ankle joint not using cement
NHB 30  Primary total prosthetic replacement of ankle joint using hybrid technique
NHB 40  Primary total prosthetic replacement of ankle joint using cement
NHB 59  Primary prosthetic interposition arthroplasty of ankle joint
NHB 6y  Primary prosthetic replacement of first metatarsophalangeal joint
NHB 7y  Primary prosthetic replacement of other metatarsophalangeal joint
NHB 8y  Primary prosthetic replacement of other joint of foot
NHB 99  Other primary prosthetic replacement of joint of ankle or foot

**Secondary prosthetic replacement of joints of ankle and foot**

*Second or later implantation of prosthesis or part of prosthesis
Removal of prosthesis, see: NHU
Reduction of dislocation of prosthesis, see: NHH

**Key to last digit of NHC codes:**
0  All parts
1  Single part – proximal
2  Single part – distal
3  Single part – other
9  Other or unspecified

NHC 0y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in ankle joint not using cement
  *(Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis)*
NHC 1y  Secondary implantation of partial prosthesis in ankle joint using cement
  *(Excludes: Of component of total prosthesis)*
NHC 2y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in ankle joint not using cement
  *(Includes: Of component of total prosthesis)*
NHC 3y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in ankle joint using hybrid technique
  *(Includes: Of component of total prosthesis)*
NHC 4y  Secondary implantation of total prosthesis in ankle joint using cement
NHC 59  Secondary implantation of interposition prosthesis in ankle joint
NHC 6y  Secondary prosthetic replacement of first metatarsophalangeal joint
NHC 7y  Secondary prosthetic replacement of other metatarsophalangeal joint
NHC 8y  Secondary prosthetic replacement in other joint of foot
NHC 99  Other secondary prosthetic replacement in joint of ankle or foot
**NHE**  Operations on capsules and ligaments of joints of ankle and foot

*Complex corrections of deformity, see: NHT*
*Removal of foreign body, see: NHT 09*

NHE 09  Incision or suture of capsule of joint of ankle or foot
NHE 19  Transcision or excision of ligament of ankle or foot
NHE 29  Suture or reinsertion of ligament of ankle or foot
NHE 39  Transposition of ligament of ankle or foot
NHE 49  Plastic repair of ligament of ankle or foot not using prosthetic material
NHE 59  Plastic repair of ligament of ankle or foot using prosthetic material
NHE 99  Other operation on capsule or ligament of joint of ankle or foot

**NHF**  Operations on synovia and joint surfaces of ankle and foot

Key to last digit of NHF codes:

1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NHF 0y  Total synovectomy of joint of ankle or foot
NHF 1y  Partial synovectomy of joint of ankle or foot
*Includes: Excision of synovial plica*
NHF 2y  Fixation of fragment of surface of joint of ankle or foot
*Includes: Of fragment of cartilage or cartilage and bone*
*Includes: In osteochondritis or traumatic lesion*
NHF 3y  Partial excision of joint cartilage of ankle or foot
NHF 9y  Other operation on synovia or joint surface of ankle or foot

**NHG**  Excision, reconstruction and fusion of joints of ankle and foot

*Prosthetic replacement, see: NHB and NHC*

Key to last digit of NHG codes:

0  Talocrural joint
1  Subtalar joints
2  Triple fusion
3  Tarsal joints
4  First tarsometatarsal joint
5  Other tarsometatarsal joint
6  First metatarsophalangeal joint
7  Other metatarsophalangeal joint
9  Other joint of foot

NHG 0y  Excision arthroplasty of ankle or foot
NHG 1y  Interposition arthroplasty of ankle or foot
NHG 2y  Other arthroplasty of ankle or foot without prosthetic replacement
NHG 3y  Fusion of joint of ankle or foot without fixation
NHG 4y  Fusion of joint of ankle or foot with internal fixation
NHG 5y  Fusion of joint of ankle or foot with external fixation
NHG 9y  Other excision, reconstruction or fusion of joint of ankle or foot
NHH  Miscellaneous operations on joints of ankle and foot

Includes: Reduction of dislocations
Mobilisation of joint, see: NHT

Key to last digit of NHH codes:
0  Closed
1  Arthroscopic
2  Open

NHH 0y  Reduction of dislocation of ankle joint
          Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis

NHH 1y  Reduction of dislocation of other joint of foot
          Excludes: Of dislocation of prosthesis

NHH 2y  Reduction of dislocation of joint prosthesis of ankle or foot

NHH 3y  Freeing of adhesions of joint of ankle or foot

NHH 4y  Removal of foreign or loose body from joint of ankle or foot

NHH 5y  Excision of intraarticular exostosis or osteophyte of ankle or foot

NHH 7y  Operation for habitual dislocation of joint of ankle or foot

NHH 9y  Other operation on joint of ankle or foot
          Excludes: All procedures included in NHB-NHG

NHJ  Fracture surgery of ankle and foot

Additional code for bone graft, see: NHN
Removal of implants, see: NHU
Immobilisation using plaster cast or splint alone, see: TN

Key to last digit of NHJ codes:
0  Lateral malleolus
1  Medial malleolus
2  Both malleoli
3  Both malleoli and posterior margin
4  Talus
5  Calcaneus
6  Other tarsal bone
7  Metatarsal
8  Toe

NHJ 0y  Closed reduction of fracture of ankle or foot

NHJ 1y  Open reduction of fracture of ankle or foot

NHJ 2y  External fixation of fracture of ankle or foot

NHJ 3y  Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using bioimplant

NHJ 4y  Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using wire, rod, cerclage or pin

NHJ 5y  Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using intramedullary nail

NHJ 6y  Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using plate and screws

NHJ 7y  Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using screws alone

NHJ 8y  Internal fixation of fracture of ankle or foot using other or combined methods
          E.g.: Using sliding nail

NHJ 9y  Other fracture surgery of ankle or foot
**NHK**  
*Operations on bone of ankle and foot*

Additional code for bone graft, see: NHN  
For infection, see: NHS  
Complex corrections of deformity, see: NHT  
Removal of foreign body, see: NHT 09

**Key to last digit of NHK codes:**
0  Lateral malleolus  
1  Medial malleolus  
2  Both malleoli  
3  Both malleoli and posterior margin  
4  Talus  
5  Calcaneus  
6  Other tarsal bone  
7  Metatarsal  
8  Toe

NHK 0y  Excision of fragment of bone of ankle or foot  
*Includes: Sequestrectomy*

NHK 1y  Partial or total excision of bone of ankle or foot  
*Includes: Of exostosis not adjacent to joint*

NHK 2y  Fenestration or forage of bone of ankle or foot  

NHK 3y  Curettage of cyst of bone of ankle or foot  

NHK 4y  Epiphysiodesis of ankle or foot  

NHK 5y  Angulation, rotation or displacement osteotomy of ankle or foot  

NHK 6y  Shortening or lengthening osteotomy of ankle or foot  

NHK 7y  Bone transport operation of ankle or foot  

NHK 8y  Traction lengthening of epiphyseal plate of ankle or foot  

NHK 9y  Other operation on bone of ankle or foot

**NHL**  
*Operations on muscles and tendons of ankle and foot*

Removal of foreign body, see: NHT 09

NHL 09  Freeing of muscle of ankle or foot  
NHL 19  Suture or plastic repair of muscle of ankle or foot  
NHL 29  Transposition of muscle of ankle or foot  
NHL 39  Myotomy or tenotomy of ankle or foot  
NHL 49  Suture or reinsertion of tendon of ankle or foot  
NHL 59  Tenolysis or tenosynovectomy of ankle or foot  
NHL 69  Tenodesis, shortening or lengthening of tendon of ankle or foot  
NHL 79  Excision of muscle or tendon of ankle or foot  
NHL 89  Transposition of tendon of ankle or foot  
NHL 99  Other operation on muscle or tendon of ankle or foot
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NHM Operations on fascia, ganglia, synovial sheaths and bursae of ankle and foot

Removal of foreign body, see: NHT 09

NHM 09 Fasciotomy of ankle or foot
NHM 19 Partial or total excision of fascia of ankle or foot
NHM 29 Suture of fascia of ankle or foot
NHM 39 Excision of synovial ganglion of ankle or foot
NHM 49 Discission of sheath of tendon of ankle or foot
NHM 59 Partial excision of sheath of tendon of ankle or foot
NHM 79 Excision of bursa of ankle or foot
NHM 99 Other operation on fascia, ganglion, synovial sheath or bursa of ankle or foot

NHN Transplantation to ankle and foot

Additional codes for specification of free graft of muscle, tendon, fascia, periosteum, perichondrium or cartilage, free microvascular grafts, and flaps (including flaps of bone, muscle and skin), see: ZZ

Tissue procurement for transplantation, see: Chapter Y

NHN 09 Autograft of bone to ankle or foot
NHN 19 Allograft of bone to ankle or foot
NHN 29 Xenograft of bone to ankle or foot
NHN 39 Transplantation of tendon to ankle or foot

Free graft of tendon, see: ZZB
NHN 49 Transplantation of cartilage, periosteum or fascia to ankle or foot

Free graft, see: ZZ
NHN 99 Other transplantation in surgery of ankle or foot

NHP Replantation and autotransplantation in ankle and foot

NHP 09 Replantation of toe
NHP 19 Autotransplantation or transposition of toe
NHP 29 Replantation of foot
NHP 99 Other replantation in ankle or foot

NHQ Amputation and related operations on ankle and foot

Key to last digit of NHQ codes:
0 Talocrural
1 Talocrural and malleoli (Syme)
2 Interarticular
3 Tarsometatarsal
4 Transmetatarsal
5 Metatarsophalangeal
7 Toe, partial

NHQ 0y Exarticulation of ankle or foot
NHQ 1y Amputation of ankle or foot
NHQ 2y Revision of amputation or exarticulation stump of ankle or foot
NHQ 99 Other amputation or related operation on ankle or foot
**NHR**  **Operations for tumours of ankle and foot**

- NHR 09  Incomplete excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 19  Complete excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 29  Extended excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 39  Block excision of soft tissue tumour of ankle or foot
- NHR 49  Incomplete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 59  Complete excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 69  Extended excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 79  Block excision of tumour of bone or cartilage of ankle or foot
- NHR 99  Other operation for tumour of ankle or foot

**NHS**  **Operations for infection of tendons, joints and bone of ankle and foot**

*Includes: Drainage*

*Sequestrectomy, see: NHK*

- NHS 09  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of ankle or foot
- NHS 19  Incision and debridement of infection of joint of ankle or foot
- NHS 29  Incision and debridement of infection of bone of ankle or foot
- NHS 39  Incision and debridement of infection of tendon of ankle or foot with introduction of therapeutic agent
- NHS 49  Incision and debridement of infection of joint of ankle or foot with introduction of therapeutic agent
- NHS 59  Incision and debridement of infection of bone of ankle or foot with introduction of therapeutic agent
- NHS 99  Other operation for infection of tendon, joint or bone of ankle or foot

**NHT**  **Miscellaneous operations on ankle and foot**

- NHT 09  Removal of foreign body from tissue of ankle and foot
- NHT 19  Forcible manipulation of joint of ankle or foot
- NHT 39  Correction of deformity of ankle or foot using muscle, tendon or ligament
- NHT 49  Correction of deformity of ankle or foot using external or internal fixation
- NHT 99  Other operation on ankle or foot

*Excludes: All procedures included in NHB-NHS or NHU*

**NHU**  **Removal of implants and external fixation devices from ankle and foot**

*Key to last digit of NHU codes:*

- 0  All parts
- 1  Single part – proximal
- 2  Single part – distal
- 3  Single part – other
- 4  More than one, but not all parts
- 9  Other or unspecified

- NHU 0y  Removal of partial prosthesis from ankle joint
- NHU 1y  Removal of total prosthesis from ankle joint
- NHU 2y  Removal of prosthesis from other joint of foot
- NHU 39  Removal of external fixation device from ankle or foot
- NHU 49  Removal of internal fixation device from ankle or foot
- NHU 69  Removal of prosthetic ligament from ankle or foot
- NHU 89  Removal of therapeutic implant in treatment of infection of ankle or foot
- NHU 99  Removal of other implant from ankle or foot
**MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

**NHW**  
**Reoperations on ankle or foot**  
*Removal of implants, see: NHU*  
*Revision of amputation stump, see: NHQ*

NHW 49  
Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of ankle or foot

NHW 59  
Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of ankle or foot  
*Includes: For wound infection*

NHW 69  
Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of ankle or foot  
*For infection at the site of target structures*

NHW 79  
Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of ankle or foot  
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

NHW 89  
Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of ankle or foot  
*For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures*

NHW 99  
Other reoperation in surgery of ankle or foot

**NX**  
**Procedures on other defined sites of musculoskeletal system**

**NXL**  
**Procedures on muscles and tendons of other defined sites of musculoskeletal system**

NXL 00  
Biopsy of muscle  
*From any muscle of musculoskeletal system*

**NXW**  
**Reoperations on other defined sites of musculoskeletal system**

NXW 49  
Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of other defined sites of musculoskeletal system

NXW 59  
Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of other defined sites of musculoskeletal system  
*Includes: For wound infection*

NXW 69  
Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of other defined sites of musculoskeletal system  
*Includes: For infection at the site of target structures*

NXW 79  
Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of other defined sites of musculoskeletal system  
*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

NXW 89  
Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of other defined sites of musculoskeletal system  
*Includes: For haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structure*

NXW 99  
Other reoperation in surgery of other defined sites of musculoskeletal system
Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

For structure of this chapter, see Appendix 1

**PA**  Operations on arteries of aortic arch and branches

**PAA** *Exploration of arteries of aortic arch and branches*

*Includes: Biopsy*

- **PAA 10** Exploration of brachiocephalic trunk
- **PAA 20** Exploration of common carotid artery
- **PAA 21** Exploration of internal carotid artery
- **PAA 30** Exploration of subclavian artery
- **PAA 99** Exploration of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAB** *Ligature of arteries of aortic arch and branches*

- **PAB 10** Ligature of brachiocephalic trunk
- **PAB 20** Ligature of common carotid artery
- **PAB 21** Ligature of internal carotid artery
- **PAB 22** Ligature of external carotid artery
- **PAB 30** Ligature of subclavian artery
- **PAB 40** Ligature of vertebral artery
- **PAB 99** Ligature of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAC** *Suture of arteries of aortic arch and branches*

*Includes: Removal of foreign body*

*Removal of stent, see: PAR*

- **PAC 10** Suture of brachiocephalic trunk
- **PAC 20** Suture of common carotid artery
- **PAC 21** Suture of internal carotid artery
- **PAC 30** Suture of subclavian artery
- **PAC 99** Suture of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAE** *Thrombectomy or embolectomy of arteries of aortic arch and branches*

- **PAE 10** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of brachiocephalic trunk
- **PAE 25** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of carotid artery
- **PAE 30** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of subclavian artery
- **PAE 99** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries
**PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM**

**PAF**  
*Thrombendarterectomy of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAF 10: Thrombendarterectomy of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAF 20: Thrombendarterectomy of common carotid artery
- PAF 21: Thrombendarterectomy of internal carotid artery
- PAF 22: Thrombendarterectomy of external carotid artery
- PAF 30: Thrombendarterectomy of subclavian artery
- PAF 40: Thrombendarterectomy of vertebral artery
- PAF 99: Thrombendarterectomy of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAG**  
*Operations for aneurysm of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAG 10: Operation for aneurysm of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAG 20: Operation for aneurysm of common carotid artery
- PAG 21: Operation for aneurysm of internal carotid artery
- PAG 30: Operation for aneurysm of subclavian artery
- PAG 99: Operation for aneurysm of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAH**  
*Bypass from arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAH 10: Bypass from brachiocephalic trunk
- PAH 20: Bypass from common carotid artery
- PAH 21: Bypass from internal carotid artery
- PAH 25: Bypass from carotid to subclavian artery
- PAH 30: Bypass from subclavian artery
- PAH 99: Bypass from other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAJ**  
*Transposition of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAJ 30: Transposition of subclavian artery
- PAJ 40: Transposition of vertebral artery
- PAJ 99: Transposition of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAK**  
*Reimplantation of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAK 10: Reimplantation of arteries of brachiocephalic trunk
- PAK 20: Reimplantation of arteries of common carotid artery
- PAK 21: Reimplantation of arteries of internal carotid artery
- PAK 30: Reimplantation of arteries of subclavian artery
- PAK 40: Reimplantation of arteries of vertebral artery
- PAK 99: Reimplantation of arteries of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAM**  
*Closure of arteriovenous fistula of arteries of aortic arch and branches*
- PAM 21: Closure of arteriovenous fistula from internal carotid artery
- PAM 22: Closure of arteriovenous fistula from external carotid artery
- PAM 30: Closure of arteriovenous fistula from subclavian artery
- PAM 99: Closure of arteriovenous fistula from other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries
**PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM**

**PAN**  
**Plastic repair of arteries of aortic arch and branches**  
- PAN 10 Plastic repair of brachiocephalic trunk  
- PAN 20 Plastic repair of common carotid artery  
- PAN 21 Plastic repair of internal carotid artery  
- PAN 30 Plastic repair of subclavian artery  
- PAN 40 Plastic repair of vertebral artery  
- PAN 99 Plastic repair of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAP**  
**Percutaneous plastic repair of arteries of aortic arch and branches**  
- PAP 10 Percutaneous plastic repair of brachiocephalic trunk  
- PAP 20 Percutaneous plastic repair of common carotid artery  
- PAP 21 Percutaneous plastic repair of internal carotid artery  
- PAP 30 Percutaneous plastic repair of subclavian artery  
- PAP 99 Percutaneous plastic repair of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAQ**  
**Insertion of stent into arteries of aortic arch and branches**  
- PAQ 10 Insertion of stent into brachiocephalic trunk  
- PAQ 20 Insertion of stent into common carotid artery  
- PAQ 21 Insertion of stent into internal carotid artery  
- PAQ 30 Insertion of stent into subclavian artery  
- PAQ 99 Insertion of stent into other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAR**  
**Removal of stent from arteries of aortic arch and branches**  
- PAR 10 Removal of stent from brachiocephalic trunk  
- PAR 20 Removal of stent from common carotid artery  
- PAR 21 Removal of stent from internal carotid artery  
- PAR 30 Removal of stent from subclavian artery  
- PAR 99 Removal of stent from other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAT**  
**Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of arteries of aortic arch and branches**  
*Additional code for use of thrombolytic or sclerosing agent or occluding material, see: ZPA*  
- PAT 30 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of subclavian artery  
- PAT 99 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

**PAU**  
**Repair after previous reconstruction of arteries of aortic arch and branches**  
- PAU 70 Exploration of previous reconstruction of arteries of aortic arch or branches  
- PAU 74 Thrombectomy or embolectomy in bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery  
- PAU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery  
- PAU 81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery  
- PAU 88 Excision of bypass from carotid, subclavian or axillary artery  
- PAU 99 Other repair after previous reconstruction of arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries  
*Includes: Removal of foreign body*  
*Removal of stent, see: PAR*
### Peripheral Vessels and Lymphatic System

#### PAW
**Other operations on arteries of aortic arch and branches**
- PAW 23 Biopsy of temporal artery
- PAW 99 Other operation on arteries of aortic arch and branches

#### PB
**Operations on arteries of upper extremity**

#### PBA
**Exploration of arteries of upper extremity**
- Includes: Biopsy
- PBA 10 Exploration of axillary artery
- PBA 20 Exploration of brachial artery
- PBA 30 Exploration of radial or ulnar artery
- PBA 99 Exploration of other artery of upper extremity

#### PBB
**Ligature of arteries of upper extremity**
- PBB 10 Ligature of axillary artery
- PBB 20 Ligature of brachial artery
- PBB 30 Ligature of radial or ulnar artery
- PBB 99 Ligature of other artery of upper extremity

#### PBC
**Suture of arteries of upper extremity**
- Includes: Removal of foreign body
- PBC 10 Suture of axillary artery
- PBC 20 Suture of brachial artery
- PBC 30 Suture of radial or ulnar artery
- PBC 99 Suture of other artery of upper extremity

#### PBE
**Thrombectomy or embolectomy of arteries of upper extremity**
- PBE 10 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of axillary artery
- PBE 20 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of brachial artery
- PBE 30 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of radial or ulnar artery
- PBE 99 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of other artery of upper extremity

#### PBF
**Thrombendarterectomy of arteries of upper extremity**
- PBF 10 Thrombendarterectomy of axillary artery
- PBF 20 Thrombendarterectomy of brachial artery
- PBF 99 Thrombendarterectomy of other artery of upper extremity

#### PBG
**Operations for aneurysm of arteries of upper extremity**
- PBG 10 Operation for aneurysm of axillary artery
- PBG 20 Operation for aneurysm of brachial artery
- PBG 99 Operation for aneurysm of other artery of upper extremity
**PBH**  **Bypass from arteries of upper extremity**

PBH 10  Bypass from axillary artery  
PBH 20  Bypass from brachial artery  
PBH 99  Bypass from other artery of upper extremity

**PBL**  **Construction of arteriovenous fistula from arteries of upper extremity**

PBL 10  Construction of arteriovenous fistula from axillary artery  
PBL 20  Construction of arteriovenous fistula from brachial artery  
PBL 30  Construction of arteriovenous fistula from radial or ulnar artery  
PBL 99  Construction of other arteriovenous fistula of upper extremity

**PBM**  **Closure of arteriovenous fistula of arteries of upper extremity**

PBM 10  Closure of arteriovenous fistula of axillary artery  
PBM 20  Closure of arteriovenous fistula of brachial artery  
PBM 30  Closure of arteriovenous fistula of radial or ulnar artery  
PBM 99  Closure of other arteriovenous fistula of upper extremity

**PBN**  **Plastic repair of arteries of upper extremity**

PBN 10  Plastic repair of axillary artery  
PBN 20  Plastic repair of brachial artery  
PBN 99  Plastic repair of other artery of upper extremity

**PBP**  **Percutaneous plastic repair of arteries of upper extremity**

PBP 10  Percutaneous plastic repair of axillary artery  
PBP 20  Percutaneous plastic repair of brachial artery  
PBP 99  Percutaneous plastic repair of other artery of upper extremity

**PBQ**  **Insertion of stent into arteries of upper extremity**

PBQ 10  Insertion of stent into axillary artery  
PBQ 20  Insertion of stent into brachial artery  
PBQ 99  Insertion of stent into other artery of upper extremity

**PBR**  **Removal of stent from arteries of upper extremity**

PBR 10  Removal of stent from axillary artery  
PBR 20  Removal of stent from brachial artery  
PBR 99  Removal of stent from other artery of upper extremity

**PBT**  **Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of arteries of upper extremity**

Of surgically created arteriovenous fistula, see: PGU 87  
Additional code for use of thrombolytic or sclerosing agent or occluding material, see: ZPA

PBT 10  Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of axillary artery  
PBT 20  Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of brachial artery  
PBT 99  Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of other artery of upper extremity
### PBU  Repair after previous reconstruction of arteries of upper extremity

- **PBU 70** Exploration of previous reconstruction of arteries of upper extremity
- **PBU 74** Thrombectomy in arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 80** Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 81** Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 82** Plastic repair of arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 83** Percutaneous plastic repair of arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 87** Injection of therapeutic substance into arteriovenous fistula from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 88** Excision of bypass from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 89** Ligature of bypass from artery of upper extremity
- **PBU 99** Other repair after previous reconstruction of arteries of upper extremity
  - *Includes: Removal of foreign body*

### PBW  Other operations on arteries of upper extremity

- **PBW 99** Other operation on arteries of upper extremity

### PC  Operations on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries

### PCA  Exploration of visceral arteries

- *Includes: Biopsy*
- **PCA 40** Exploration of renal artery
- **PCA 99** Exploration of other visceral artery

### PCB  Ligature of visceral arteries

- **PCB 20** Ligature of coeliac trunk and branches
- **PCB 30** Ligature of superior mesenteric artery
- **PCB 40** Ligature of renal artery
- **PCB 99** Ligature of other visceral artery

### PCC  Suture of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries

- *Includes: Removal of foreign body*
- *Removal of stent, see: PCR*
- **PCC 10** Suture of suprarenal or juxtarenal abdominal aorta
- **PCC 20** Suture of coeliac trunk and branches
- **PCC 30** Suture of superior mesenteric artery
- **PCC 40** Suture of renal artery
- **PCC 99** Suture of other visceral artery

### PCE  Thrombectomy or embolectomy of visceral arteries

- **PCE 30** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of superior mesenteric artery
- **PCE 40** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of renal artery
- **PCE 99** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of other visceral artery
**PCF**  
Thrombendarterectomy of visceral arteries  
PCF 20 Thrombendarterectomy of coeliac trunk and branches  
PCF 30 Thrombendarterectomy of superior mesenteric artery  
PCF 40 Thrombendarterectomy of renal artery  
PCF 99 Thrombendarterectomy of other visceral artery  

**PCG**  
Operations for aneurysm of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
PCG 10 Operation for aneurysm of supracoeliac or juxtarenal abdominal aorta  
PCG 20 Operation for aneurysm of coeliac trunk and branches  
PCG 30 Operation for aneurysm of superior mesenteric artery  
PCG 40 Operation for aneurysm of renal artery  
PCG 99 Operation for aneurysm of other visceral artery  

**PCH**  
Bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries  
PCH 10 Bypass from supracoeliac or juxtarenal abdominal aorta  
PCH 20 Bypass from coeliac trunk and branches  
PCH 30 Bypass from superior mesenteric artery  
PCH 40 Bypass from renal artery  
PCH 99 Bypass from other visceral artery  

**PCJ**  
Transposition of visceral arteries  
PCJ 30 Transposition of superior mesenteric artery  
PCJ 40 Transposition of renal artery  
PCJ 99 Transposition of other visceral artery  

**PCK**  
Reimplantation of visceral arteries  
PCK 20 Reimplantation of coeliac trunk and branches  
PCK 30 Reimplantation of superior mesenteric artery  
PCK 40 Reimplantation of renal artery  
PCK 50 Reimplantation of inferior mesenteric artery  
PCK 99 Reimplantation of other visceral artery  

**PCN**  
Plastic repair of visceral arteries  
PCN 20 Plastic repair of coeliac trunk and branches  
PCN 30 Plastic repair of superior mesenteric artery  
PCN 40 Plastic repair of renal artery  
PCN 99 Plastic repair of other visceral artery  

**PCP**  
Percutaneous plastic repair of visceral arteries  
PCP 20 Percutaneous plastic repair of coeliac trunk and branches  
PCP 30 Percutaneous plastic repair of superior mesenteric artery  
PCP 40 Percutaneous plastic repair of renal artery  
PCP 99 Percutaneous plastic repair of other visceral artery
**PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCQ</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCQ 10</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into suprarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCQ 20</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into coeliac trunk and branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCQ 30</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into superior mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCQ 40</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into renal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCQ 99</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into other visceral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>Removal of stent from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR 10</td>
<td>Removal of stent from suprarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR 20</td>
<td>Removal of stent from coeliac trunk and branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR 30</td>
<td>Removal of stent from superior mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR 40</td>
<td>Removal of stent from renal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR 99</td>
<td>Removal of stent from other visceral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCS</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCS 40</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on renal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCS 99</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on other visceral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCT</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCT 20</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of coeliac trunk and branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCT 30</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of superior mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCT 40</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of renal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCT 99</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of other visceral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCU</td>
<td>Repair after previous reconstruction of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 70</td>
<td>Exploration of previous reconstruction of suprarenal abdominal aorta or visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 74</td>
<td>Thrombectomy or embolectomy in bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 80</td>
<td>Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 81</td>
<td>Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 82</td>
<td>Plastic repair in bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 83</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair in bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 84</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 85</td>
<td>Removal of stent from bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 86</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 87</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCU 99</td>
<td>Other repair after previous reconstruction of suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes: Removal of foreign body*

*Removal of stent, see: PCR*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCW</td>
<td>Other operations on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCW 99</td>
<td>Other operation on suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PD Operations on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections

PDA Exploration of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries
Includes: Biopsy
PDA 10 Exploration of infrarenal abdominal aorta
PDA 30 Exploration of iliac artery

PDC Suture of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries
Includes: Removal of foreign body
Removal of stent, see: PDR
PDC 10 Suture of infrarenal abdominal aorta
PDC 30 Suture of iliac artery

PDE Thrombectomy or embolectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries
PDE 10 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta
PDE 30 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of iliac artery

PDF Thrombendarterectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries
PDF 10 Thrombendarterectomy of infrarenal abdominal aorta
PDF 30 Thrombendarterectomy of iliac artery

PDG Operations for aneurysm of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries
PDG 10 Operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta for aneurysm
PDG 20 Bypass from aorta to iliac artery for aneurysm
PDG 21 Bypass from aorta to bilateral iliac arteries for aneurysm
PDG 22 Bypass from aorta to iliac and contralateral femoral artery for aneurysm
PDG 23 Bypass from aorta to femoral artery for aneurysm
PDG 24 Bypass from aorta to bilateral femoral arteries for aneurysm
PDG 30 Operation on iliac artery for aneurysm
PDG 35 Bypass from iliac to femoral artery for aneurysm
PDG 99 Other operation for aneurysm of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries

PDH Bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries
PDH 10 Bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta
PDH 20 Bypass from aorta to iliac artery
PDH 21 Bypass from aorta to bilateral iliac arteries
PDH 22 Bypass from aorta to iliac and contralateral femoral artery
PDH 23 Bypass from aorta to femoral artery
PDH 24 Bypass from aorta to bilateral femoral arteries
PDH 30 Bypass from iliac artery
PDH 35 Bypass from iliac to femoral artery
PDH 99 Other bypass from abdominal aorta or iliac artery
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PDN</td>
<td>Plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDN 10</td>
<td>Plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDN 30</td>
<td>Plastic repair of iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDP</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDP 10</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of infrarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDP 30</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDQ</td>
<td>Injection of stent into infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDQ 10</td>
<td>Injection of stent into infrarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDQ 30</td>
<td>Injection of stent into iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDR</td>
<td>Removal of stent from infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDR 10</td>
<td>Removal of stent from infrarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDR 30</td>
<td>Removal of stent from iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS 10</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS 30</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDT</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of infrarenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abdominal aorta and iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDT 10</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of infrarenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abdominal aorta and iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDT 30</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU</td>
<td>Repair after previous reconstruction of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arteries and distal connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 70</td>
<td>Exploration of previous reconstruction of infrarenal abdominal aorta or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iliac arteries and distal connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 74</td>
<td>Thrombectomy or embolectomy in bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 80</td>
<td>Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 81</td>
<td>Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from infrarenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 82</td>
<td>Plastic repair of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 83</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 84</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 85</td>
<td>Removal of stent from bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 86</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong> With use of ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 87</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 88</td>
<td>Excision of bypass from infrarenal abdominal aorta or iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDU 99</td>
<td>Other repair after previous reconstruction of infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong> Removal of foreign body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removal of stent, see: PDR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**PDW**  
Other operations on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections

### PDW 99  
Other operation on infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections

**PE**  
Operations on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery

*Deviations from Nomina Anatomica according to common usage in vascular surgery of the lower extremity: Femoral artery signifies the femoral artery proximal to the departure of the deep femoral artery. Superficial femoral artery signifies the femoral artery distal to the departure of the deep femoral artery*

**PEA**  
Exploration of femoral artery and branches

*Includes: Biopsy*

- **PEA 10** Exploration of femoral artery
- **PEA 11** Exploration of deep femoral artery
- **PEA 12** Exploration of superficial femoral artery

**PEC**  
Suture of femoral artery and branches

*Includes: Removal of foreign body  
Removal of stent, see: PER*

- **PEC 10** Suture of femoral artery
- **PEC 11** Suture of deep femoral artery
- **PEC 12** Suture of superficial femoral artery

**PEE**  
Thrombectomy or embolectomy of femoral artery and branches

- **PEE 10** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of femoral artery
- **PEE 11** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of deep femoral artery
- **PEE 12** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of superficial femoral artery

**PEF**  
Thrombendarterectomy of femoral artery and branches

- **PEF 10** Thrombendarterectomy of femoral artery
- **PEF 11** Thrombendarterectomy of deep femoral artery
- **PEF 12** Thrombendarterectomy of superficial femoral artery
**PEG**  
Operation for aneurysm of femoral artery and branches  
PEG 10  Operation for aneurysm of femoral artery  
PEG 11  Operation for aneurysm of deep femoral artery  
PEG 12  Operation for aneurysm of superficial femoral artery  

**PEH**  
Bypass from femoral artery and branches  
PEH 10  Bypass from femoral artery  
PEH 11  Bypass from deep femoral artery  
PEH 12  Bypass from superficial femoral artery  
PEH 20  Bypass from femoral to popliteal artery above knee  
PEH 30  Bypass from femoral artery to popliteal artery below knee  

**PEL**  
Construction of arteriovenous fistula from femoral artery with branches  
PEL 10  Construction of arteriovenous fistula from femoral artery  

**PEM**  
Closure of arteriovenous fistula of femoral artery with branches  
PEM 10  Closure of arteriovenous fistula of femoral artery  

**PEN**  
Plastic repair of femoral artery and branches  
PEN 10  Plastic repair of femoral artery  
PEN 11  Plastic repair of deep femoral artery  
PEN 12  Plastic repair of superficial femoral artery  

**PEP**  
Percutaneous plastic repair of femoral artery and branches  
PEP 10  Percutaneous plastic repair of femoral artery  
PEP 11  Percutaneous plastic repair of deep femoral artery  
PEP 12  Percutaneous plastic repair of superficial femoral artery  

**PEQ**  
Insertion of stent into femoral artery and branches  
PEQ 10  Insertion of stent into femoral artery  
PEQ 11  Insertion of stent into deep femoral artery  
PEQ 12  Insertion of stent into superficial femoral artery  

**PER**  
Removal of stent from femoral artery and branches  
PER 10  Removal of stent from femoral artery  
PER 11  Removal of stent from deep femoral artery  
PER 12  Removal of stent from superficial femoral artery  

**PES**  
Endoscopic operation on femoral artery and branches  
PES 10  Endoscopic operation on femoral artery  
PES 11  Endoscopic operation on deep femoral artery  
PES 12  Endoscopic operation on superficial femoral artery
**PET**  
Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of femoral artery and branches and connection to popliteal artery  
*Additional code for use of thrombolytic or sclerosing agent or occluding material, see: ZPA*  
PET 10 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of femoral artery  
PET 11 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of deep femoral artery  
PET 12 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of superficial femoral artery  

**PEU**  
Repair after previous reconstruction of femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery  
PEU 70 Exploration of previous reconstruction of femoral artery with branches or connection to popliteal artery  
PEU 74 Thrombectomy or embolectomy of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 76 Operation for aneurysm of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 80 Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 81 Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 82 Plastic repair of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 83 Percutaneous plastic repair of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 84 Insertion of stent into bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 85 Removal of stent from bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 86 Endoscopic operation on bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
*Includes: With use of ultrasound*  
PEU 87 Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 88 Excision of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 89 Ligature of bypass from femoral to popliteal artery  
PEU 99 Other repair after previous reconstruction of femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery  
*Includes: Removal of foreign body*  
*Removal of stent, see: PER*  

**PEW**  
Other operations on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery  
PEW 99 Other operation on femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery  

**PF**  
Connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries and operations on popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot  
*Deviation from Nomina Anatomica according to common usage in vascular surgery of the lower extremity:  
Tibioperoneal trunk signifies the posterior tibial artery proximal to the departure of the peroneal artery. Proximal posterior tibial artery signifies the proximal part of the artery distal to the departure of the peroneal artery*  

**PFA**  
Exploration of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot  
PFA 10 Exploration of popliteal artery  
*Includes: Biopsy*  
PFA 30 Exploration of artery of lower leg or foot
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFB 10</td>
<td>Ligature of popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFB 30</td>
<td>Ligature of artery of lower leg or foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC 10</td>
<td>Suture of popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFE 10</td>
<td>Thrombectomy or embolectomy of popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFE 30</td>
<td>Thrombectomy or embolectomy of artery of lower leg or foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFG 10</td>
<td>Operation for aneurysm of popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 10</td>
<td>Bypass from popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 20</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to artery of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 21</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to proximal anterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 22</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to distal anterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 23</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to tibioperoneal trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 24</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to proximal posterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 25</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to distal posterior tibial artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 26</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to proximal peroneal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 27</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to distal peroneal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 28</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to dorsal artery of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 29</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to posterior tibial artery in foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFH 99</td>
<td>Other bypass from femoral artery to artery of lower leg or foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFL 90</td>
<td>Construction of arteriovenous fistula in lower leg or foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFL 95</td>
<td>Modification of distal bypass anastomosis in lower leg or foot to enhance flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFN 10</td>
<td>Plastic repair of popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 10</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of popliteal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFP 30</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of artery of lower leg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PFQ  Insertion of stent into popliteal artery or artery of lower leg
- **PFQ 10** Insertion of stent into popliteal artery
- **PFQ 30** Insertion of stent into artery of lower leg

### PFR  Removal of stent from popliteal artery or artery of lower leg
- **PFR 10** Removal of stent from popliteal artery
- **PFR 30** Removal of stent from artery of lower leg

### PFS  Endoscopic operation on popliteal artery
- **PFS 10** Endoscopic operation on popliteal artery

### PFT  Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of popliteal artery or artery of lower leg
- **Additional code for use of thrombolytic or sclerosing agent or occluding material, see: ZPA**
- **PFT 10** Injection of therapeutic agent into popliteal artery
- **PFT 30** Injection of therapeutic agent into artery of lower leg

### PFU  Repair after previous bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries and reconstruction of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot
- **PFU 70** Exploration of previous bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries or reconstruction of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot
- **PFU 74** Thrombectomy or embolectomy of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 76** Operation for aneurysm of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 80** Percutaneous closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 81** Closure of persisting arteriovenous fistula of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 82** Plastic repair of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 83** Percutaneous plastic repair of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 84** Insertion of stent into bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 85** Removal of stent from bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 86** Endoscopic operation on bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
  - **Includes: With use of ultrasound**
- **PFU 87** Injection of therapeutic agent into bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 88** Excision of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 89** Ligature of bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries
- **PFU 99** Other repair after previous bypass from femoral or popliteal artery to infrapopliteal arteries or reconstruction of popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot
  - **Includes: Removal of foreign body**
  - **Removal of stent, see: PFR**
**PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PFW</strong></td>
<td>Other connections from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries and operations on popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFW 99</td>
<td>Other connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries or operations on popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PG** | Extra-anatomic bypass operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PGH</strong></td>
<td>Extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 10</td>
<td>Bypass from axillary to contralateral axillary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 20</td>
<td>Bypass from axillary to iliac artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 21</td>
<td>Bypass from axillary to bilateral iliac arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 22</td>
<td>Bypass from axillary to femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 23</td>
<td>Bypass from axillary to bilateral femoral arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 30</td>
<td>Bypass from iliac to contralateral femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 31</td>
<td>Bypass from iliac to femoral artery through obturator foramen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 40</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral to contralateral femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGH 99</td>
<td>Other extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PGU</strong></td>
<td>Repair of extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 70</td>
<td>Exploration of extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 74</td>
<td>Thrombectomy or embolectomy of extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 76</td>
<td>Operation for aneurysm of extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 83</td>
<td>Percutaneous plastic repair of extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 84</td>
<td>Insertion of stent into extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 85</td>
<td>Removal of stent from extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 86</td>
<td>Endoscopic operation on extra-anatomic bypass &lt;br&gt; Includes: With use of ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 87</td>
<td>Injection of therapeutic agent into extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 88</td>
<td>Excision of extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 89</td>
<td>Ligature of extra-anatomic bypass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGU 99</td>
<td>Other repair of extra-anatomic bypass &lt;br&gt; Includes: Removal of foreign body</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PGW</strong></td>
<td>Other extra-anatomic bypass operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGW 99</td>
<td>Other extra-anatomic bypass operation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHB 10</td>
<td>Ligature of long saphenous vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 11</td>
<td>Ligature of veins of saphenofemoral junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 12</td>
<td>Ligature of short saphenous vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 13</td>
<td>Ligature of perforating veins of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 14</td>
<td>Ligature of perforating veins of thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 23</td>
<td>Ligature of iliac vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 30</td>
<td>Ligature of inferior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 31</td>
<td>Ligature of renal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 32</td>
<td>Ligature of mesenteric or portal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHB 99</td>
<td>Ligature of other vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHC 22</td>
<td>Suture of femoral vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHC 23</td>
<td>Suture of iliac vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHC 30</td>
<td>Suture of inferior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHC 31</td>
<td>Suture of renal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHC 32</td>
<td>Suture of mesenteric or portal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHC 99</td>
<td>Suture of other vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHD 10</td>
<td>Resection of long saphenous vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHD 11</td>
<td>Resection of veins of saphenofemoral junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHD 12</td>
<td>Resection of short saphenous vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHD 15</td>
<td>Resection of communicating veins of lower leg and thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHD 30</td>
<td>Resection of inferior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHD 32</td>
<td>Resection of superior mesenteric or portal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHD 99</td>
<td>Resection of other vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHE 22</td>
<td>Thrombectomy of femoral vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHE 23</td>
<td>Thrombectomy of iliac vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHE 30</td>
<td>Thrombectomy of inferior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHE 31</td>
<td>Thrombectomy of renal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHE 99</td>
<td>Thrombectomy of other vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHH 21</td>
<td>Bypass from popliteal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHH 22</td>
<td>Bypass from femoral vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

**PHH** 25 Bypass from iliac vein  
**PHH** 30 Bypass from inferior vena cava  
**PHH** 99 Bypass from other vein  

**PHJ**  
**PHJ** 22 Transposition of femoral vein  
**PHJ** 99 Transposition of other vein  

**PHN**  
**PHN** 21 Plastic repair of popliteal vein  
**PHN** 30 Plastic repair of inferior vena cava  
**PHN** 32 Plastic repair of superior mesenteric or portal vein  
**PHN** 99 Plastic repair of other vein  

**PHP**  
**PHP** 23 Percutaneous plastic repair of iliac vein  
**PHP** 99 Percutaneous plastic repair of other vein  

**PHQ**  
**PHQ** 23 Insertion of stent into iliac vein  
**PHQ** 30 Insertion of stent into inferior vena cava  
**PHQ** 35 Insertion of stent into bypass from splanchnic to systemic vein  
**PHQ** 99 Insertion of stent into other vein  

**PHR**  
**PHR** 23 Removal of stent from iliac vein  
**PHR** 30 Removal of stent from inferior vena cava  
**PHR** 99 Removal of stent from other vein  

**PHS**  
**PHS** 13 Endoscopic interruption of perforating vein of lower leg  
**PHS** 14 Endoscopic interruption of perforating vein of thigh  
**PHS** 99 Other endoscopic operation on vein  

**PHT**  
**PHT** 10 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of long saphenous vein  
**PHT** 11 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of veins of saphenofemoral junction  
**PHT** 12 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of short saphenous vein  
**PHT** 15 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of communicating veins of lower leg or thigh  
**PHT** 23 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of iliac vein  
**PHT** 31 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of renal vein  

Additional code for use of thrombolytic or sclerosing agent or occluding material, see: ZPA  
Additional code for energy source in endoluminal occlusion, see: ZXC  
Additional code for use of ultrasonographic imaging, see: ZMA 00
PERIPHERAL VESSELS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM

PHT 32 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of portal vein
   *Includes: Of branches of portal vein*

PHT 99 Injection of therapeutic agent into or percutaneous occlusion of other vein

**PHW** Other operations on veins

PHW 35 Portosystemic shunt or bypass

PHW 99 Other operation on vein

**PJ** Operations on lymphatic system

**PJA** Exploration of lymph nodes
   *Includes: Biopsy*

PJA 10 Exploration of lymph nodes

**PJB** Ligature of lymphatic vessels

PJB 20 Ligature of thoracic duct

PJB 99 Ligature of other lymphatic vessel

**PJD** Excision and block dissection of lymph nodes

PJD 41 Excision of cervical lymph nodes

PJD 42 Excision of axillary lymph nodes

PJD 43 Excision of aortic lymph nodes

PJD 44 Excision of iliac lymph nodes

PJD 45 Excision of inguinal lymph nodes

PJD 51 Block dissection of cervical lymph nodes

PJD 52 Block dissection of axillary lymph nodes

PJD 53 Block dissection of aortic lymph nodes

PJD 54 Block dissection of iliac lymph nodes

PJD 55 Block dissection of inguinal lymph nodes

PJD 63 Laparoscopic dissection of aortic lymph nodes

PJD 64 Laparoscopic dissection of iliac lymph nodes

PJD 97 Laparoscopic dissection of other lymph nodes

PJD 98 Other block dissection of lymph nodes

PJD 99 Excision of other lymph nodes

**PJW** Other operations on lymphatic system

PJW 10 Incision of lymph node

PJW 30 Lymphovenous shunt

PJW 99 Other operation on lymphatic system

248
Reoperations on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

**PW A**  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PW A 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

**PWB**  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWB 00  Reoperation for superficial infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
  Includes: Wound infection

**PWC**  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWC 00  Reoperation for deep infection in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
  Infection at the site of target structures

**PWD**  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWD 00  Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

**PWE**  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWE 00  Reoperation for deep haemorrhage in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
  Haemorrhage or haematoma at the site of target structures

**PWF**  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

**PWG**  Reoperation for thrombosis or embolism in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWG 00  Reoperation on peripheral vessels for thrombosis or embolism
- PWG 02  Angioscopic reoperation for thrombosis or embolism in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

**PWH**  Reoperation for lymphocele in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWH 00  Reoperation for lymphocele in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

**PWW**  Other reoperation on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
- PWW 99  Other reoperation on peripheral vessels or lymphatic system
PX Procedures on other defined vascular sites
Includes: Procedures not specified according to regional groups PA-PH

PXB Miscellaneous procedures on arteries and veins of upper extremity
PXB 00 Extracorporeal circulation of upper extremity using heart-lung assist device

PXC Miscellaneous procedures on hepatic artery and vein
PXC 00 Extracorporeal circulation of liver using heart-lung assist device

PXE Miscellaneous procedures on arteries and veins of lower extremity
PXE 00 Extracorporeal circulation of lower extremity using heart-lung assist device

PXH Bypass involving other defined vascular sites
PXH 10 Bypass from aortic arch to carotid artery

PXX Miscellaneous procedures on other defined vascular sites
PXX 00 Extracorporeal circulation of whole body using heart-lung assist device
In heart surgery, see: FX
CHAPTER Q

Skin

Includes: Subcutaneous tissue
Additional codes for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

Regions
QA Head and neck
QB Trunk
QC Upper limb
QD Lower limb
QX Unspecified region

Procedures
QxA Incision and biopsy
QxB Procedures for wounds
QxC Removal of foreign body from skin and miscellaneous locations
QxD Procedures for burns
QxE Excision and repair of lesions
QxF Operations on hair-bearing skin
QxG Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae
QxH Operations on nail
QxJ Cosmetic operations
QW Reoperations on skin

QA Head and neck
Operations involving deeper structures of nose, see: DH
Operations involving deeper structures of cheek, see: EK

QAA Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of head and neck
QAA 00 Puncture of skin of head or neck
Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue
Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10
QAA 10 Incision of skin of head or neck
   Includes: Drainage
QAA 20 Dermabrasion or shaving of lesion of skin of head or neck
QAA 30 Electrocoagulation of skin of head or neck
QAA 40 Laser therapy or photo coagulation of skin of head or neck
QAA 50 Cryotherapy of skin of head or neck
QAA 99 Other local destruction of skin of head or neck

QAB Procedures for wounds of skin of head and neck
   Excludes: Burns
QAB 00 Suture of skin of head or neck
QAB 05 Revision of wound of skin of head or neck
   Includes: Excision, debridement and suture
   Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QAE 35
QAB 10 Major dressing of wound of skin of head or neck
   Excludes: Dressing of burn
QAB 99 Other procedure for wound of skin of head or neck

QAC Removal of foreign body from skin of head and neck
QAC 00 Removal of foreign body from skin of head or neck

QAD Procedures for burns of head and neck
QAD 00 Dressing of major burn of head or neck
QAD 10 Debridement of burn of head or neck
   Includes: Excision
QAD 20 Excision and coverage of burn of head or neck
   Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ.

QAE Excision and repair of lesion of skin of head and neck
   Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue
   Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ.
QAE 00 Excision of skin from head or neck
QAE 05 Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin from head or neck
QAE 10 Excision of lesion of skin of head or neck
QAE 20 Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of head or neck
   Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery
QAE 25 Excision and repair of scar of head or neck caused by burn
QAE 30 Excision and repair of surgical scar in head or neck
QAE 35 Repair of skin defect in head or neck after surgery or injury
QAE 40 Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of head or neck
QAE 99 Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of head or neck
**QAF**  Operations on scalp and eyebrow

- **QAF 00** Hair-bearing graft of skin to scalp
  
  *Additional codes for e.g.: Use of punch grafts, skin expander, flaps, see: ZZ*

- **QAF 10** Repair of eyebrow using hair-bearing graft of skin

- **QAF 99** Other operation on hair-bearing skin of head or neck

**QAG**  Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of head and neck

- **QAG 20** Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of head or neck

- **QAG 30** Delayed skin closure of surgical wound in head or neck

  *Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in relevant chapters*

- **QAG 99** Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of head or neck

**QAJ**  Aesthetic operations on skin of head and neck

- **QAJ 00** Liposuction in head or neck

- **QAJ 10** Browlift

- **QAJ 15** Browlift using video-endoscope

- **QAJ 20** Subperiosteal facelift

- **QAJ 25** Facelift using video-endoscope

- **QAJ 30** Other facelift

- **QAJ 35** Other correction of loose or redundant skin of head or neck

- **QAJ 99** Other aesthetic operations on skin of head or neck

**QB**  Trunk

*Skin of scrotum and penis, see: KF, KG*

**QBA**  Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of trunk

- **QBA 00** Puncture of skin of trunk

  *Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue*

  *Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10*

- **QBA 10** Incision of skin of trunk

  *Includes: Drainage*

  *Includes: Of pilonidal sinus*

- **QBA 20** Dermabrasio or shaving of lesion of skin of trunk

- **QBA 30** Electrocoagulation of skin of trunk

- **QBA 40** Laser therapy or photocoagulation of skin of trunk

- **QBA 50** Cryotherapy of skin of trunk

- **QBA 99** Other local destruction of skin of trunk
SKIN

QBB  Procedures for wounds of skin of trunk
  Excludes: Burns
  QBB 00  Suture of skin of trunk
  QBB 05  Revision of wound of skin of trunk
    Includes: Excision, debridement and suture
    Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QBE 35
  QBB 10  Major dressing of wound of skin of trunk
    Excludes: Dressing of burn
  QBB 99  Other procedure for wound of skin of trunk

QBC  Removal of foreign body from skin of trunk
  QBC 00  Removal of foreign body from skin of trunk

QBD  Procedures for burns of trunk
  QBD 00  Dressing of major burn of trunk
  QBD 10  Debridement of burn of trunk
    Includes: Excision
  QBD 20  Excision and coverage of burn of trunk
    Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ

QBE  Excision and repair of lesion of skin of trunk
  Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue
  Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ
  QBE 00  Excision of skin from trunk
  QBE 05  Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin of trunk
  QBE 10  Excision of lesion of skin of trunk
    Includes: Of pilonidal sinus
  QBE 20  Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of trunk
    Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery
  QBE 25  Excision and repair of scar of trunk caused by burn
  QBE 30  Excision and repair of surgical scar of trunk
  QBE 35  Repair of skin defect of trunk after surgery or injury
  QBE 40  Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of trunk
  QBE 99  Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of trunk

QBG  Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of trunk
  QBG 00  Debridement of bedsore of trunk
  QBG 10  Excision and repair of bedsore of trunk
  QBG 20  Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of trunk
  QBG 30  Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of trunk
    Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in relevant chapters
  QBG 99  Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of trunk
**SKIN**

**QBJ**  
*Aesthetic operations on skin of trunk*  
QBJ 00  Liposuction in trunk  
QBJ 30  Correction of abdominal apron  
QBJ 99  Other aesthetic correction of skin of trunk

**QC**  
*Upper limb*  

**QCA**  
*Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of upper limb*  
QCA 00  Puncture of skin of upper limb  
*Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue  
Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10  
QCA 10  Incision of skin of upper limb  
*Includes: Drainage  
QCA 20  Dermabrasio or shaving of lesion of skin of upper limb  
QCA 30  Electrocoagulation of skin of upper limb  
QCA 40  Laser therapy or photocoagulation of skin of upper limb  
QCA 50  Cryotherapy of skin of upper limb  
QCA 99  Other local destruction of skin of upper limb

**QCB**  
*Procedures for wounds of skin of upper limb*  
*Excludes: Burns  
QCB 00  Suture of skin of upper limb  
QCB 05  Revision of wound of skin of upper limb  
*Includes: Excision, debridement and suture  
Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QCE 35  
QCB 10  Major dressing of wound of skin of upper limb  
*Excludes: Dressing of burn  
QCB 99  Other procedure for wound of skin of upper limb

**QCC**  
*Removal of foreign body from skin of upper limb*  
QCC 00  Removal of foreign body from skin of upper limb

**QCD**  
*Procedures for burns of upper limb*  
QCD 00  Dressing of major burn of upper limb  
QCD 10  Debridement of burn of upper limb  
*Includes: Excision  
QCD 20  Excision and coverage of burn of upper limb  
*Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*
**SKIN**

**QCE**  **Excision and repair of lesion of skin of upper limb**

*Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue*

*Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

QCE 00  Excision of skin from upper limb
QCE 05  Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin of upper limb
QCE 10  Excision of lesion of skin of upper limb
QCE 20  Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of upper limb

*Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery*

QCE 25  Excision and repair of scar of upper limb caused by burn
QCE 30  Excision and repair of surgical scar of upper limb
QCE 35  Repair of skin defect of upper limb after surgery or injury
QCE 40  Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of upper limb
QCE 99  Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of upper limb

**QCG**  **Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of upper limb**

QCG 20  Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of upper limb
QCG 30  Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of upper limb

*Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in all other body system chapters*

QCG 99  Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of upper limb

**QCH**  **Operations on finger nails**

QCH 00  Avulsion of finger nail
QCH 10  Excision of nail bed in finger
QCH 20  Correction of deformity of finger nail
QCH 30  Transplantation of nail to finger

*Additional code for microsurgical technique, see: ZZ*

**QCJ**  **Aesthetic operations on skin of upper limb**

QCJ 00  Liposuction in upper limb
QCJ 05  Correction of loose or redundant skin of upper limb
QCJ 99  Other aesthetic operations on skin of upper limb

**QD**  **Lower limb**

**QDA**  **Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of lower limb**

QDA 00  Puncture of skin of lower limb

*Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue*

*Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10*

QDA 10  Incision of skin of lower limb

*Includes: Drainage*

QDA 20  Dermabrasio or shaving of lesion of skin of lower limb
QDA 30  Electrocoagulation of skin of lower limb
QDA 40  Laser therapy or photocoagulation of skin of lower limb
QDA 50  Cryotherapy of skin of lower limb
QDA 99  Other local destruction of skin of lower limb
SKIN

**QDB**  
*Procedures for wounds of skin of lower limb*

*Excludes: Burns*

- **QDB 00** Suture of skin of lower limb
- **QDB 05** Revision of wound of skin of lower limb
  *Includes: Excision, debridement and suture*
  *Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QDE 35*
- **QDB 10** Major dressing of wound of skin of lower limb
  *Excludes: Dressing of burn*
- **QDB 99** Other procedure for wound of skin of lower limb

**QDC**  
*Removal of foreign body from skin of lower limb*

- **QDC 00** Removal of foreign body from skin of lower limb

**QDD**  
*Procedures for burns of lower limb*

- **QDD 00** Dressing of major burn of lower limb
- **QDD 10** Debridement of burn of lower limb
  *Includes: Excision*
- **QDD 20** Excision and coverage of burn of lower limb
  *Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

**QDE**  
*Excision and repair of lesion of skin of lower limb*

*Includes: Of tumour, scar, web, defect or malformation of skin or subcutaneous tissue*

*Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

- **QDE 00** Excision of skin from lower limb
- **QDE 05** Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing skin of lower limb
- **QDE 10** Excision of lesion of skin of lower limb
- **QDE 20** Excision and repair of scar or web of skin of lower limb
  *Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery*
- **QDE 25** Excision and repair of scar of lower limb caused by burn
- **QDE 30** Excision and repair of surgical scar of lower limb
- **QDE 35** Repair of skin defect of lower limb after surgery or injury
- **QDE 40** Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of skin of lower limb
- **QDE 99** Other excision or repair of lesion of skin of lower limb

**QDG**  
*Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of skin of lower limb*

- **QDG 00** Debridement of bedsore of lower limb
- **QDG 10** Excision and repair of bedsore of lower limb
- **QDG 20** Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of lower limb
  *Includes: For leg ulcer*
- **QDG 30** Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of lower limb
  *Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in relevant chapters*
- **QDG 99** Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of skin of lower limb
**QDH**  
**Operations on toe nails**
- QDH 00 Avulsion of toe nail
- QDH 10 Excision of nail bed in toe
- QDH 20 Correction of deformity of toe nail

**QDJ**  
**Aesthetic operations on skin of lower limb**
- QDJ 00 Liposuction in lower limb
- QDJ 05 Correction of loose or redundant skin of lower limb
- QDJ 99 Other aesthetic operations on skin of lower limb

**QX**  
**Unspecified region**

**QXA**  
**Puncture, incision or local destruction of lesion of skin of unspecified region**
- QXA 00 Puncture of unspecified region of skin
  - Includes: Evacuation of haematoma, seroma etc. from skin or subcutaneous tissue
  - Biopsy, see: TQX 00, needle biopsy, see: TQX 10
- QXA 05 Incision of unspecified region of skin
  - Includes: Drainage
- QXA 20 Dermabrasion or shaving of lesion of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 30 Electrocoagulation of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 40 Laser therapy or photocoagulation of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 50 Cryotherapy of unspecified region of skin
- QXA 99 Other incision, biopsy or local destruction of unspecified region of skin

**QXB**  
**Procedures for wounds of unspecified region of skin**
- Excludes: Burns
- QXB 00 Suture of unspecified region of skin
- QXB 05 Revision of wound of skin of unspecified region
  - Includes: Excision, debridement and suture
  - Repair of resulting skin defect, see: QXE 35
- QXB 10 Dressing of major wound of unspecified region of skin
  - Excludes: Dressing of burn
- QXB 99 Other procedure for wound of unspecified region of skin

**QXC**  
**Removal of foreign body from unspecified region of skin**
- QXC 00 Removal of foreign body from unspecified region of skin
- QXC 99 Other removal of foreign body not elsewhere specified from unspecified region
**SKIN**

**QXD**  *Procedures for burns of unspecified region*
- QXD 00  Dressing of major burn of unspecified region
- QXD 10  Debridement of burn of unspecified region
  
  *Includes: Excision*
- QXD 20  Excision and coverage of burn of unspecified region
  
  *Additional codes for classification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ*

**QXE**  *Excision and repair of lesion of unspecified region of skin*
- QXE 00  Excision of unspecified region of skin
- QXE 05  Excision of sweat glands or sweat gland-bearing unspecified region of skin
- QXE 10  Excision of lesion of unspecified region of skin
- QXE 20  Excision and repair of scar or web of unspecified region of skin
  
  *Excludes: Of lesions caused by burns or surgery*
- QXE 25  Excision and repair of scar caused by burn of unspecified region
- QXE 30  Excision and repair of surgical scar of unspecified region
- QXE 35  Repair of skin defect after surgery or injury of unspecified region
- QXE 40  Repair of anomaly or lesion after disease of unspecified region of skin
- QXE 99  Other excision or repair of lesion of unspecified region of skin

**QXG**  *Operations for chronic ulcers and fistulae of unspecified region of skin*
- QXG 00  Debridement of bedsore of unspecified region
- QXG 10  Excision and repair of bedsore of unspecified region
- QXG 20  Operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of unspecified region of skin
- QXG 30  Delayed skin closure of surgical wound of unspecified region
  
  *Repair of wound dehiscence, see: Sections for reoperations in all other body system chapters*
- QXG 99  Other operation for chronic ulcer or fistula of unspecified region of skin

**QXJ**  *Aesthetic operations on unspecified region of skin*
- QXJ 00  Liposuction of unspecified region
- QXJ 05  Correction of loose or redundant skin of unspecified region

**QW**  *Reoperations on skin*

**QWA**  *Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of skin*
- QWA 00  Repair of wound dehiscence in surgery of skin

**QWB**  *Reoperation for infection in surgery of skin*
- QWB 00  Reoperation for infection in surgery of skin
SKIN

**QWD**  *Reoperation for haemorrhage in surgery of skin*

*Includes: For wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

QWD 00  Reoperation for haemorrhage in surgery of skin

**QWF**  *Reoperation for insufficiency of suture in plastic surgery of skin*

*For insufficiency of suture of the skin itself, see: QWA*

QWF 00  Reoperation for insufficiency of suture in plastic surgery of skin

**QWW**  *Other reoperation in surgery of skin*

QWW 99  Other reoperation in surgery of skin
CHAPTER T

Minor surgical procedures

*Includes: Superficial incision, puncture, needle aspiration, needle biopsy*

TA  Minor neurosurgical procedures
TAB 00  Lumbar puncture
TAC 00  Peripheral nerve block
TAD 00  Sympathetic block
TAW 99  Other minor neurosurgical procedure

TB  Minor procedures in endocrine surgery
TBA 00  Puncture of thyroid gland
TBA 10  Needle biopsy of thyroid gland
TBA 20  Aspiration cytology of thyroid gland
TBB 00  Puncture of parathyroid gland
TBB 10  Needle biopsy of parathyroid gland
TBC 00  Needle biopsy of adrenal gland
TBC 10  Aspiration cytology of adrenal gland
TBW 99  Other minor procedure in endocrine surgery

TC  Minor procedures in eye surgery
TCA 00  Needle biopsy of orbit
TCA 10  Aspiration cytology of orbit
TCA 15  Retrobulbar therapeutic injection into orbit
TCA 20  Peribulbar therapeutic injection into orbit
TCB 00  Needle biopsy of eyelid
TCB 10  Simple epilation of cilia

*Epilation by electrolysis, see: CBG 00*
TCB 20 Therapeutic injection into eyelid  
*For blepharospasm*

TCB 30 Removal of ptosis suture from eyelid

TCB 35 Adjustment of ptosis suture

TCC 00 Needle biopsy of lacrimal gland

TCC 10 Probing of lacrimal canaliculus or of nasolacrimal duct

TCC 30 Intubation of lacrimal canaliculus or intubation of nasolacrimal duct

TCE 00 Therapeutic injection into extraocular muscle

TCF 00 Subconjunctival therapeutic injection

TCG 00 Protection of cornea and sclera with soft lens

TCG 10 Removal of sutures from cornea

TCG 20 Laser suture lysis in cornea or sclera

TCH 10 Needle aspiration of aqueous from anterior chamber

TCH 20 Needle biopsy of iris

TCH 30 Needle biopsy of ciliary body

TCK 10 Needle biopsy of choroid

TCK 20 Needle biopsy of vitreous body

TCK 30 Needle biopsy of retina

TCW 99 Other minor procedure in eye surgery

### TD  Minor procedures in surgery of ear, nose and larynx

TDA 00 Biopsy of auricle or external auditory canal

TDA 10 Needle biopsy of auricle or external auditory canal

TDB 00 Removal of foreign body from external auditory canal

*Removal of foreign body penetrated below level of skin of external auditory canal, see: DBW 99*

TDC 00 Needle biopsy of tympanic membrane

TDH 00 Needle biopsy of nose

TDH 10 Removal of foreign body from cavity of nose

*Removal of penetrating foreign body from nose, see: DHC 10, from skin or subcutaneous tissue of nose, see: QAC 00*

TDJ 00 Needle biopsy of septum of nose

TDM 00 Needle biopsy of maxillary antrum

TDM 10 Puncture and irrigation of maxillary antrum

TDN 00 Needle biopsy of ethmoidal bone and sinus

TDP 00 Needle biopsy of frontal sinus

TDP 10 Needle biopsy of sphenoidal sinus

TDQ 00 Needle biopsy of larynx

TDW 00 Other minor procedure in surgery of ear, nose and larynx
**TE** Minor procedures in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

- **TEA 00** Biopsy of lip
- **TEA 10** Needle biopsy of lip
- **TEB 00** Restoration of crown of tooth
- **TEB 10** Restoration of tooth using filling
- **TEB 20** Restoration of tooth using inlay
- **TEB 30** Root canal therapy to tooth
- **TEB 40** Drainage of abscess of alveolus through tooth
- **TEC 00** Needle biopsy of gingiva
- **TED 00** Closed reduction of dislocation of jaw
- **TED 10** Needle biopsy of mandible
- **TEE 00** Needle biopsy of maxilla
- **TEG 00** Needle biopsy of mandibular joint
- **TEG 10** Injection of diagnostic or therapeutic substance into mandibular joint
- **THE 00** Needle biopsy of palate
- **TEJ 00** Needle biopsy of tongue or floor of mouth
- **TEL 00** Needle biopsy of salivary gland
- **TEM 00** Needle biopsy of tonsils or adenoids
- **TEN 00** Needle biopsy of pharynx or adjacent structures
- **TEW 99** Other minor procedure in surgery of teeth, jaws, mouth and pharynx

**TF** Minor procedures in cardiac surgery

- **TFC 00** Catheterisation of right atrium or ventricle
- **TFC 10** Catheterisation of left atrium or ventricle
- **TFE 00** Pericardiocentesis
- **TFJ 00** Puncture of heart
- **TFP 00** Temporary use of transvenous or epicardial pacemaker
- **TFW 99** Other minor procedure in cardiac surgery
### TG  Minor procedures in thoracic surgery

- **TGA 00** Needle biopsy of chest wall
- **TGA 10** Needle biopsy of pleura
- **TGA 20** Needle biopsy of diaphragm
- **TGA 30** Thoracocentesis
- **TGA 40** Artificial pneumothorax for collapse of lung
- **TGB 00** Needle biopsy of trachea
- **TGB 10** Percutaneous insertion of aspiration cannula into trachea
- **TGD 00** Needle biopsy of lung
- **TGE 00** Needle biopsy of mediastinum
- **TGW 99** Other minor procedure in thoracic surgery

### TH  Minor procedures in surgery of mammary gland

- **THA 00** Needle biopsy of mamilla
- **THA 10** Needle biopsy of mammary gland
- **THW 99** Other minor procedure in surgery of mammary gland

### TJ  Minor procedures in gastroenterological surgery

- **TJA 00** Puncture of peritoneum
  - *Includes*: Needle biopsy
  - *Excludes*: Laparocentesis
- **TJA 10** Laparocentesis
- **TJA 20** Percutaneous peritoneal irrigation
- **TJA 33** Percutaneous introduction of peritoneal dialysis catheter
  - *Laparotomy and insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter, see: JAK 10*
- **TJA 35** Removal of peritoneal dialysis catheter
- **TJA 40** Percutaneous local drainage of peritoneal cavity
  - *Includes*: Drainage of abscess, haematoma or localised ascites
    - *Abdominal paracentesis, see: TJA 10*
  - *Percutaneous introduction of peritoneal dialysis catheter, see: TJA 33*
- **TJA 50** Introduction of intraperitoneal injection port
- **TJA 55** Removal of intraperitoneal injection port
- **TJC 00** Insertion of balloon tube for tamponade of oesophageal varices
  - *Eponym*: Sengstaken-Blakemore
- **TJD 00** Insertion of nasogastric or nasogastro-duodenal tube
- **TJD 10** Insertion of other tube into stomach or duodenum
  - *Manometry and pH-monitoring of oesophagus, see: XJC*
- **TJD 20** Change of gastrostomy tube
- **TJF 00** Insertion of jejunal tube
  - *Includes*: For intestinal decompression or drainage, eponyms: Miller-Abbott, Hodges
TJF 10 Insertion of jejunal tube through gastrostomy
TJF 20 Peroral biopsy of small intestine
TJF 30 Reduction of intestinal intussusception using barium enema
TJG 00 Digital extraction of impacted faeces
TJG 10 Removal of foreign body from rectum
TJJ 00 Percutaneous needle biopsy of liver
TJJ 10 Percutaneous destruction of lesion of liver
   *Includes: By injection*
TJK 00 Intraoperative cholangiography
TJK 01 Laparoscopic cholangiography
TJL 00 Percutaneous needle biopsy of pancreas
TJL 10 Percutaneous drainage of pseudocyst or abscess of pancreas
   *Includes: Percutaneous transgastric drainage*
TJM 00 Needle biopsy of spleen
TJW 99 Other minor procedure in gastroenterological surgery

TK  Minor surgical procedures in urology
TKA 00 Needle biopsy of kidney or pelvis of kidney
TKA 05 Aspiration cytology of kidney
TKA 10 Percutaneous puncture of kidney or pelvis of kidney
   *Includes: Drainage*
TKC 00 Needle biopsy of bladder
TKC 10 Percutaneous puncture of bladder
   *Includes: Drainage*
TKC 20 Catheterisation of bladder
TKD 00 Dilatation of urethra
TKE 00 Needle biopsy of prostate
TKE 05 Aspiration cytology of prostate
TKE 10 Puncture of prostate
   *Includes: Drainage*
TKF 00 Needle biopsy of testis
TKF 05 Aspiration cytology of testis
TKF 10 Puncture of testis
   *Includes: Drainage*
TKF 20 Needle biopsy of epididymis
TKF 25 Aspiration cytology of epididymis
TKF 30 Puncture of epididymis
   *Includes: Drainage*
TKF 60 Puncture of scrotum
TKW 99 Other minor surgical procedure in urology
### TL Minor surgical procedures in gynaecology
- **TLA 00** Needle biopsy of ovary
- **TLB 00** Needle biopsy of Fallopian tube
- **TLC 00** Insertion of intrauterine contraceptive device
- **TLE 00** Dilatation of vagina
- **TLE 10** Removal of foreign body from vagina in childhood
- **TLE 20** Transvaginal puncture of cul-de-sac
- **TLW 99** Other minor surgical procedure in gynaecology

### TM Minor surgical procedures in obstetrics
- **TMA 00** Episiotomy
- **TMA 20** Manual obstetric procedure in normal spontaneous delivery
- **TMW 99** Other minor surgical procedure in obstetrics

### TN Minor procedures in orthopedic surgery
- **TNA** Spine and neck
- **TNB** Shoulder and upper arm (incl. clavicle and scapula)
- **TNC** Elbow and forearm
- **TND** Wrist and hand
- **TNE** Pelvis (incl. sacrum and coccyx)
- **TNF** Hip joint and thigh
- **TNG** Knee joint and lower leg
- **TNH** Ankle and foot
- **TNX** Unspecified region

#### Tny 00-29 Punctures, incision, arthrocentesis

**Procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue, see: TQ or Chapter Q**

- **Tny 00** Puncture or needle biopsy of soft tissue
- **Tny 05** Simple incision of soft tissue
  - **Includes:** With drainage, e.g. of abscess or haematoma
  - **Exploration, see:** NxA
- **Tny 10** Arthrocentesis
- **Tny 11** Injection of diagnostic or therapeutic substance into joint
- **Tny 20** Aspiration of bone marrow
- **Tny 25** Drill biopsy of bone marrow
**Tny 30-39 Bandages, splints and casts**

Tny 30 Soft bandage  
*E.g.: Arm sling, figure-of-8 bandage*

Tny 31 Prefabricated orthosis

Tny 32 Custom moulded splint  
*Plaster of Paris or synthetic polymer*

Tny 33 Custom moulded cast  
*Plaster of Paris, synthetic polymer*  
*Includes: Custom moulded orthosis*

Tny 34 Major custom moulded cast  
*E.g.: Hip cast for congenital dysplasia*

Tny 39 Other orthopedic bandage

**Tny 40 External traction**

Tny 40 External traction

**Tny 50 Implantation of skeletal marker**

Tny 50 Implantation of skeletal marker

**TP Minor surgical procedures on peripheral vessels and lymphatic system**

TPH 00 Phlebotomy

TPH 05 Open cannulation of peripheral vein

TPH 10 Sclerotherapy of varicose veins

TPH 15 Insertion of central venous catheter through external or internal jugular vein

TPH 20 Insertion of central venous catheter through subclavian or brachiocephalic vein

TPJ 00 Biopsy of superficial lymph node

TPJ 05 Needle biopsy of lymph node

TPW 99 Other minor surgical procedure on peripheral vessel or lymphatic system

TPX 00 Biopsy of artery or vein

TPX 10 Implantation of vascular injection port

TPX 15 Removal of vascular injection port

**TQ Minor surgical procedures on skin**

TQW 99 Other minor procedure on skin

TQX 00 Biopsy of skin

TQX 10 Needle biopsy of skin

TQX 40 Removal of sutures of skin

TQX 50 Adjustment of volume of tissue expander
CHAPTER U

Transluminal endoscopy

Endoscopy through natural or artificial body orifices

Therapeutic and invasive diagnostic transluminal endoscopic procedures and endoscopy through puncture or incision, see: Chapters D, F, G, J, K, L and M

UD Transluminal endoscopy of ear, nose and larynx
UDH 02 Rhinopharyngoscopy
UDH 05 Rhinopharyngoscopy with biopsy
UDM 02 Sinoscopy
UDM 05 Sinoscopy with biopsy
UDQ 02 Direct laryngoscopy
UDQ 05 Direct laryngoscopy with biopsy
UDQ 12 Flexible laryngoscopy
UDQ 15 Flexible laryngoscopy with biopsy
UDQ 22 Microlaryngoscopy
UDQ 25 Microlaryngoscopy with biopsy

UE Transluminal endoscopy of mouth and pharynx
UEL 02 Sialoscopy
UEL 05 Sialoscopy with biopsy
UEN 02 Oropharyngoscopy
UEN 05 Oropharyngoscopy with biopsy
UEN 12 Hypopharyngoscopy
UEN 15 Hypopharyngoscopy with biopsy
**TRANSLUMINAL ENDOSCOPY**

**UG**  
Transluminal endoscopy of trachea, bronchus and pleura  
UGA 02  Endoscopy through pleuro-cutaneous window  
UGA 05  Endoscopy with biopsy through pleuro-cutaneous window  
UGB 02  Tracheoscopy  
UGB 05  Tracheoscopy with biopsy  
UGC 02  Rigid bronchoscopy  
UGC 05  Rigid bronchoscopy with biopsy from bronchus or trachea  
UGC 08  Rigid bronchoscopy with biopsy of lung  
UGC 12  Flexible bronchoscopy  
UGC 15  Flexible bronchoscopy with biopsy from bronchus or trachea  
UGC 18  Flexible bronchoscopy with biopsy of lung

**UJ**  
Transluminal endoscopy of gastrointestinal tract  
Transluminal gastrointestinal endoscopy allows examination of several connected organ cavities. It is classified according to the most common main target for the category of endoscopy in question.  
For brevity, the terms “endoscopy” and “endoscopic” in Chapter J and Section UJ refer to transluminal gastrointestinal endoscopy unless otherwise specified.  
Transluminal endoscopic procedures, on the other hand, are classified in Chapter J according to the location where they are actually performed.  
For instance, endoscopic polypectomy in small intestine (JFA 05) may be performed in the course of gastroscopy, enteroscopy, coloscopy or ERCP.

**Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy**  
Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy (oesophagoscopy and gastroscopy) embraces endoscopic examination of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum, and in the presence of a suitable anastomosis certain other organs, mainly small intestine, without concurrent instrumentation of biliary tract or pancreatic duct. If the stomach or duodenal bulb are examined purposely in the course of ERCP, the endoscopy should be classified as both gastroscopy and ERCP.

**UJC**  
Oesophagoscopy  
Endoscopic examination of oesophagus only  
If the oesophagus is examined in the course of gastroscopy, or if examination or procedures are carried out beyond the oesophagus, the endoscopy is classified as gastroscopy, even if the oesophagus was its main target.  
UJC 02  Rigid oesophagoscopy  
UJC 05  Rigid oesophagoscopy with biopsy  
UJC 12  Flexible oesophagoscopy  
UJC 15  Flexible oesophagoscopy with biopsy
**UJD**

**Gastroscopy**

Because the stomach is its most common main target, endoscopic examination of the upper gastrointestinal tract beyond the oesophagus is classified as gastroscopy, even if the oesophagus is examined as well. Oesophagoenteroscopy after total gastrectomy is also classified as gastroscopy, because the method is the same, even in the absence of the most common target organ. Thus the code for gastroscopy covers (oesophago-)gastroscopy, (oesophago-)gastroduodenoscopy, (oesophago-)gastroenteroscopy, oesophagoenteroscopy and a few more unusual combinations.

Endoscopy with instrumentation of bile or pancreatic ducts, see: ERCP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJD 02</td>
<td>Gastroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UJD 05</td>
<td>Gastroscopy with biopsy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: With brush cytology*

**UJF**

**Enteroscopy and coloscopy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 02</td>
<td>Peroral enteroscopy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Endoscopy of adjacent small intestine in the course of gastroscopy and coloscopy, see: UJD 02 and UJF 32*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 05</td>
<td>Peroral enteroscopy with biopsy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: With brush cytology*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 12</td>
<td>Enteroscopy through intestinal stoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: With brush cytology*
  
  *Retrograde endoscopy of ileal conduit, see: UKB 12*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 15</td>
<td>Enteroscopy with biopsy through intestinal stoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: With brush cytology*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 22</td>
<td>Intraoperative enteroscopy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Additional code for enterotomy in intraoperative enteroscopy, see: JFA 00*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 25</td>
<td>Intraoperative enteroscopy with biopsy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: With brush cytology*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 32</td>
<td>Coloscopy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: Endoscopy of rectum, colon and adjacent small intestine using coloscope. A coloscope is a flexible instrument of sufficient length to reach the coecum from the anus in the intact adult colon*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 35</td>
<td>Coloscopy with biopsy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: With brush cytology*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 42</td>
<td>Flexible sigmoidoscopy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: Endoscopy of sigmoid and rectum using flexible sigmoidoscope. A flexible sigmoidoscope is a short instrument, designed for endoscopy of the rectum and sigmoid colon. If for anatomical reasons the descending colon or higher levels are also reached (e.g. through anastomosis), the endoscopy is still classified as flexible sigmoidoscopy*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 45</td>
<td>Flexible sigmoidoscopy with biopsy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  
  *Includes: With brush cytology*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 82</td>
<td>Peranal enteroscopy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UJF 85</td>
<td>Peranal enteroscopy with biopsy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**UJG** Proctoscopy

UJG 02 Proctoscopy

Endoscopy of rectum and rectosigmoid using a rigid instrument. If for anatomical reasons the sigmoid colon or higher levels are also reached (e.g. through anastomosis), the endoscopy is still classified as proctoscopy.

*Endoscopy of rectum in the course of colonoscopy and flexible sigmoidoscopy, see: UJF*

UJG 05 Proctoscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With brush cytology*

**UJH** Anoscopy

UJH 02 Anoscopy

*Biopsy, see: JHA 10*

**UJK** Endoscopic and radiological examination of biliary tract and pancreatic duct

UJK 02 ERCP

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 05 ERCP with biopsy

UJK 12 Peroral cholangioscopy

*Intraoperative cholangioscopy, see: JKB 20*

UJK 15 Peroral cholangioscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 22 Antegrade cholangioscopy

*Through preformed percutaneous transhepatic drainage track*

UJK 25 Antegrade cholangioscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 32 Antegrade cholecystoscopy

*Through cholecystostomy or preformed percutaneous transhepatic drainage track*

UJK 35 Antegrade cholecystoscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

UJK 42 Peroral pancreatoscopy

*Intraoperative cholangioscopy, see: JKB 20*

UJK 45 Peroral pancreatoscopy with biopsy

*Includes: With collection of cytologic specimen*

**UJX** Capsule endoscopy of gastrointestinal tract

UJX 00 Capsule endoscopy of small intestine
**UK**  Transluminal endoscopy of urinary tract

UKA 02  Retrograde ureteronephroscopy
UKA 05  Retrograde ureteronephroscopy with biopsy

UKB 02  Retrograde ureteroscopy
UKB 05  Retrograde ureteroscopy with biopsy
UKB 12  Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous ureteroenterostomy
UKB 15  Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous ureteroenterostomy with biopsy

UKC 02  Cystoscopy  
*Includes: Cystourethroscopy*
UKC 05  Cystoscopy with biopsy
UKC 12  Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous cystoenterostomy
UKC 15  Retrograde endoscopy of cutaneous cystoenterostomy with biopsy
UKC 22  Urethrocystoscopy
UKC 25  Urethrocystoscopy with biopsy

UKD 02  Urethroscope
UKD 05  Urethroscope with biopsy

**UL**  Transluminal endoscopy of female genital tract

ULB 02  Fallopian tube examination  
*Salpingoscopy (laparoscopic approach), see: LBA 07*
ULB 05  Fallopian tube examination with biopsy

ULC 02  Hysteroscopy
ULC 05  Hysteroscopy with biopsy
ULC 12  Microhysteroscopy
ULC 15  Microhysteroscopy with biopsy
CHAPTER X

Investigative procedures connected with surgery

XC  Investigative procedures on eye
XC 00  Investigative irrigation of lacrimal passages
XCD 00  Clinical examination of eye in general anaesthesia
XCD 10  Electrophysiological examination of eye
    Includes: Electroretinography (ERG), Visual evoked potential (VEP), Electromyography (EMG)
XCD 20  Photoangiography of eye
    Includes: Fluorescein angiography
XCK 00  Perimetry
XCK 10  Photography of fundus of eye
XCW 99  Other investigative procedure of eye

XF  Investigative procedures on heart
    Ultrasonography with transoesophageal approach, see: XJD 02
XFE 00  Epicardial ultrasonography
XFE 01  Thoracoscopic epicardial ultrasonography
XFE 12  Angioscopic cardiac ultrasonography
XFN 02  Intraoperative coronary angiography
XFN 96  Other intraoperative angiocardiographic investigation
XFP 00  Intraoperative mapping of ectopic focus or aberrant path of impulse propagation
XFP 96  Other intraoperative electrophysiological investigation in arrhythmia or disturbance of impulse propagation
XFX 00  Intraoperative puncture of heart or major thoracic vessels with aspiration
XFX 10  Intraoperative puncture manometry of heart or major thoracic vessels
XFX 20  Intraoperative flowmetry of heart or major thoracic vessels
XFX 30  Epicardial ultrasonography of heart
XFX 96  Other investigative intraoperative puncture of heart or major thoracic vessels
XFX 97  Other thoracoscopic investigative intraoperative puncture of heart or major thoracic vessel
INVESTIGATIVE PROCEDURES CONNECTED WITH SURGERY

XG  Intraoperative and endoscopic thoracic ultrasonography
   XGX 02  Transoesophageal ultrasonography
      Oesophagoscopic ultrasonography, see: XJD 02
   XGX 10  Intrapleural ultrasonography
      Application of ultrasound probe to epicardial surface, see: XFX 30
   XGX 21  Thoracoscopic ultrasonography
      Application of ultrasound probe to epicardial surface, see: XFX 30
   XGX 32  Bronchoscopic ultrasonography
   XGX 96  Other intraoperative thoracic ultrasonography

XJ  Investigative procedures on digestive system
   XJA 00  Intraoperative abdominal ultrasonography
   XJA 01  Laparoscopic ultrasonography
   XJC 00  Oesophageal manometry
   XJC 10  Oesophageal pH monitoring
   XJC 20  Oesophagel electromyography
   XJD 02  Peroral endoscopic ultrasonography
      Includes: Use of endoscopic ultrasound probe in oesophagus, stomach, duodenum or small intestine
   XJF 00  Ultrasonography through intestinal stoma
   XJF 02  Endoscopic ultrasonography through intestinal stoma
   XJG 12  Transrectal endoscopic ultrasonography
   XJH 00  Transanal ultrasonography
   XJH 10  Anorectal manometry
   XJH 20  Electromyography of anal sphincter
   XJK 02  Endoscopic manometry of common bile duct
   XJL 02  Endoscopic manometry of pancreatic duct
   XJW 96  Other investigative procedure on digestive system
   XJW 97  Other laparoscopic investigative procedure on digestive system
   XJW 98  Other transluminal endoscopic investigative procedure on digestive system
INVESTIGATIVE PROCEDURES CONNECTED WITH SURGERY

XK Investigative procedures on urinary and male genital system
XKA 00 Urodynamic investigation of pelvis of kidney
XKB 00 Urodynamic investigation of ureter
XKC 00 Gas cystometry
XKC 03 Water cystometry
XKD 00 Uroflowmetry
XKD 03 Urethral pressure profilometry
XKD 06 Physiologic investigation of micturition
   Includes: Of pressure, flow
XKD 10 Transurethral ultrasonography
   Transrectal ultrasonography of prostate, see: XJH 00
XKG 00 Artificial induction of erection
XKG 10 Penile vascular flow measurements
XXK 00 Pelvic floor electromyography
XKW 99 Other physiological examination of urinary or male genital system

XL Investigative procedures on female genital system
XLE 00 Colposcopy

XX Investigative procedures on unspecified organ system
XXA 00 Clinical examination requiring general anaesthesia
   Includes: Gynaecological or urological examination requiring general anaesthesia
Procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

YCA  Excision of cornea for transplantation
YCA 00  Excision of cornea for transplantation

YFA  Excision of organs for heart or heart and lung transplantation
YFA 00  Excision of heart for transplantation
YFA 10  Excision of heart for domino transplantation
YFA 20  Block excision of heart and lung for transplantation
YFA 50  Excision of heart for preparation of homograft
YFA 99  Other procedures relating to excision of organs for heart or heart and lung transplantation

YGA  Excision of lung for transplantation
YGA 00  Excision of one or both lungs from cadaver donor
YGA 10  Excision of lung from living donor
YGA 20  Excision of lobe of lung from living donor
YGA 99  Other procedures relating to excision of lung for transplantation

YJA  Excision of liver for transplantation
YJA 00  Partial excision of liver from living donor
YJA 10  Excision of liver from cadaver donor

YJB  Excision of small intestine for transplantation
YJB 00  Excision of small intestine for transplantation

YJC  Block excision of stomach and small intestine for transplantation
YJC 00  Block excision of stomach and small intestine for transplantation

YJD  Excision of pancreas for transplantation
YJD 00  Excision of pancreas for preparation of islet cell transplant
YJD 10  Partial excision of pancreas from living donor
YJD 20  Partial excision of pancreas from cadaver donor
YJD 30  Excision of pancreas from cadaver donor
**YKA**  
*Excision of kidney for transplantation*  
YKA 00  Excision of kidney from living donor  
YKA 01  Percutaneous endoscopic excision of kidney from living donor  
*Includes: With partial excision of ureter*  
YKA 02  Excision of kidneys from cadaver donor  

**YNA**  
*Excision of tissue from musculoskeletal system for transplantation*  
YNA 00  Excision of cancellous bone from pelvis for transplantation  
YNA 01  Excision of block of cortical and cancellous bone from pelvis for transplantation  
YNA 02  Excision of cancellous bone from other donor site for transplantation  
YNA 03  Excision of block of cortical and cancellous bone from other donor site for transplantation  
YNA 04  Excision of intact bone for transplantation  
YNA 05  Excision of bone with nutrient vessels for transplantation  
YNA 06  Excision of bone with attached cartilage for transplantation  
*Includes: Preparation of costochondral transplant*  
YNA 09  Other excision of bone for transplantation  
YNA 10  Excision of tendon for transplantation  
YNA 20  Excision of cartilage for transplantation  
YNA 30  Excision of periosteum for transplantation  
YNA 40  Excision of muscle for transplantation  
YNA 45  Excision of muscle with nutrient vessels for transplantation  
YNA 99  Other excision of tissue from musculoskeletal system for transplantation  

**YNB**  
*Excision of bone marrow for transplantation*  
YNB 00  Excision of bone marrow for transplantation  

**YPA**  
*Excision of blood vessel for transplantation*  
YPA 00  Excision of blood vessel for transplantation  

**YQA**  
*Excision of skin for transplantation*  
YQA 00  Excision of skin for later autograft  
*Includes: For preparation of cultured autograft of epidermis*  
*Excision of skin for concurrent autograft is implicit in the code for autograft*  
YQA 10  Excision of skin for allograft from living donor  
*Includes: For preparation of cultured allograft of epidermis*  
YQA 20  Excision of skin for allograft from cadaver donor
**PROCUREMENT OF ORGANS OR TISSUE FOR TRANSPLANTATION**

**YW** Reoperations after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWA** *Repair of wound dehiscence after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation*

**YWA 00** Repair of wound dehiscence after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWB** *Reoperation for superficial infection after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation*

*Includes: For wound infection*

**YWB 00** Reoperation for superficial infection after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWC** *Reoperation for deep infection after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation*

*Includes: Infection in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

**YWC 00** Reoperation for deep infection after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWC 01** Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep infection after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWD** *Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation*

*Includes: Wound haemorrhage or haematoma*

**YWD 00** Reoperation for superficial haemorrhage after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWE** *Reoperation for deep haemorrhage after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation*

*Includes: Haemorrhage or haematoma in body cavity or at the site of target organ or structures*

**YWE 00** Reoperation for deep haemorrhage after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWE 01** Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for deep haemorrhage after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWF** *Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation*

**YWF 00** Reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation

**YWF 01** Percutaneous endoscopic reoperation for insufficiency of anastomosis or suture after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YWW</td>
<td><strong>Other reoperation after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YWW 96</td>
<td>Other reoperation after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YWW 97</td>
<td>Other percutaneous endoscopic reoperation after procurement of organs or tissue for transplantation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER Z

General qualifiers pertaining to all other chapters

ZC  General qualifiers pertaining to eye surgery

ZCG  Specific techniques for surgery of cornea and sclera
ZCG 50  Use of limbal stem cell autograft
ZCG 51  Use of limbal stem cell allograft
ZCG 53  Use of limbal stem cell graft from cell culture

ZF  General qualifiers pertaining to cardiovascular surgery

ZFN  Auxiliary techniques in percutaneous transluminal coronary procedures
ZFN 00  Percutaneous transluminal coronary brachytherapy

ZFX  Techniques typical for cardiovascular surgery
ZFX 00  Use of balloon dilatation
ZFX 01  Use of rotablator
ZFX 02  Use of angiojet
ZFX 03  Use of atherectomy device
ZFX 09  Use of other technique
  Use of laser, see: ZXC 10
  Use of ultrasound, see: ZXC 40

ZL  General qualifiers pertaining to gynaecological surgery

ZLX  Specific technique for gynaecological surgery
ZLX 00  Open surgery with vaginal approach
ZLX 01  Combined laparotomy and vaginal approach

280
ZP General qualifiers pertaining to surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system

ZPA Intraoperative use of therapeutic agents and occluding material for injection
- ZPA 00 Intraoperative use of thrombolytic agent
- ZPA 10 Intraoperative use of sclerosing foam
- ZPA 15 Intraoperative use of other sclerosing agent
- ZPA 20 Intraoperative use of occluding material

ZQ General qualifiers pertaining to surgery of the skin
Includes: Subcutaneous tissue

ZQL Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesions of skin
If the codes are used together with skin excision procedures the extent should be measured before cutting through the skin due to variations in skin retraction. In reconstructive surgery, the extent of mobilising maneuvers, such as undermining of wound edges, additional incisions to relieve tension or the extent of advancement flaps should be taken into account. Longitudinal refers to the shape of the target area for surgery.
- ZQL 01 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin less than 10 mm
- ZQL 02 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 10-19 mm
- ZQL 03 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 20-29 mm
- ZQL 04 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 30-39 mm
- ZQL 05 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 4-5 cm
- ZQL 10 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 6-10 cm
- ZQL 15 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 11-15 cm
- ZQL 20 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 16-20 cm
- ZQL 25 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 21-25 cm
- ZQL 30 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 26-30 cm
- ZQL 35 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 31-35 cm
- ZQL 40 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 36-40 cm
- ZQL 50 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 41-50 cm
- ZQL 60 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 51-60 cm
- ZQL 70 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 61-70 cm
- ZQL 80 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 71-80 cm
- ZQL 90 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 81-90 cm
- ZQL 99 Longitudinal extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin more than 90 cm
GENERAL QUALIFIERS PERTAINING TO ALL OTHER CHAPTERS

**ZQW**  
Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesions of skin

If the codes are used together with skin excision procedures the extent should be measured before cutting through the skin due to variations in skin retraction. In reconstructive surgery, the extent of mobilising maneuvers, such as undermining of wound edges, additional incisions to relieve tension or the extent of advancement flaps should be taken into account. Transverse refers to the shape of the target area for surgery.

- **ZQW 01** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin less than 10 mm
- **ZQW 02** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 10-19 mm
- **ZQW 03** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 20-29 mm
- **ZQW 04** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 30-39 mm
- **ZQW 05** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 4–5 cm
- **ZQW 10** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 6-10 cm
- **ZQW 15** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 11-15 cm
- **ZQW 20** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 16-20 cm
- **ZQW 25** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin 21-25 cm
- **ZQW 29** Transverse extent of surgery for localised lesion of skin more than 25 cm

**ZQX**  
Specific technique for treatment of lesions of skin

- **ZQX 00** Iterative technique for excision of lesion of skin
  Microsurgical excision with repeated cuts as indicated by intraoperative microscopic examination of specimen (Mohs micrographic surgery, MMS)

**ZS**  
Relation of procedure to previous surgery

- **ZSA 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter A
- **ZSB 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter B
- **ZSC 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter C
- **ZSD 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter D
- **ZSE 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter E
- **ZSF 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter F
- **ZSG 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter G
- **ZSH 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter H
- **ZSJ 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter J
- **ZSK 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter K
- **ZSL 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter L
- **ZSM 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter M
- **ZSN 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter N
- **ZSP 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter P
- **ZSQ 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter Q
- **ZST 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter T
- **ZSU 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter U
- **ZSX 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter X
- **ZSY 01** Secondary operation due to incomplete radicality or recurrence
- **ZSY 00** Procedure related to previous procedure classified in chapter Y
GENERAL QUALIFIERS PERTAINING TO ALL OTHER CHAPTERS

ZU General qualifiers pertaining to transluminal endoscopy

ZUJ Specific technique for transluminal gastroenterological endoscopy
  ZUJ 00 Double balloon technique in gastroenterological endoscopy

ZX Various circumstances and events in surgery

ZXA Side of body
  ZXA 00 Right side
  ZXA 05 Left side
  ZXA 10 Bilateral

ZXB Lateral or medial
  ZXB 00 Lateral
  ZXB 10 Medial
  ZXB 20 Both lateral and medial

ZXC Specific technique
  ZXC 00 Use of diathermy
  ZXC 05 Use of ionised gas
    Includes: Argon plasma coagulation
  ZXC 10 Use of laser
  ZXC 15 Use of photodynamic technique
  ZXC 20 Use of chemical agents
  ZXC 30 Use of microwaves
  ZXC 35 Use of radio waves
  ZXC 40 Use of ultrasound
  ZXC 50 Cryotherapy
  ZXC 60 Application of heat
  ZXC 70 Use of water jet
  ZXC 80 Use of magnet
  ZXC 85 Endoscopically assisted procedure
  ZXC 90 Extraperitoneal endoscopic technique
  ZXC 91 Subcutaneous endoscopic technique
  ZXC 95 Intracranial endoscopic technique
  ZXC 96 Robot assisted procedure
  ZXC 97 Intraspinal endoscopic technique

ZXD Emergency or scheduled procedure
  ZXD 00 Emergency procedure
  ZXD 10 Scheduled procedure
**ZXG**  
**Treatment of intraoperative cardiac emergency**

- ZXG 05 Intraoperative closed cardiac compression
- ZXG 10 Open cardiac compression
- ZXG 20 Cardiac compression with temporary clamping of thoracic aorta
- ZXG 30 Other intraoperative cardiac compression procedure
- ZXG 40 Intraoperative use of temporary transvenous pacemaker
- ZXG 50 Use of temporary epicardial pacemaker

---

**ZXE**  
**Duration of operation**

*From first incision to final suture or termination of operation*

- ZXE 00 One hour or less
- ZXE 10 More than one and less than three hours
- ZXE 20 More than three and less than five hours
- ZXE 30 More than five and less than seven hours
- ZXE 40 More than seven and less than nine hours
- ZXE 50 Nine hours or more

---

**ZXF**  
**Causes of interrupted operation**

- ZXF 00 Interruption caused by intraoperative deterioration of general condition
- ZXF 10 Interruption caused by technical failure of equipment
- ZXF 20 Interruption caused by problems of surgical technique
- ZXF 99 Other cause of interrupted operation

---

**ZXL**  
**Use of mesh in surgery**

*For replacement, reinforcement or fixation of body structure*

- ZXL 00 Use of absorbable mesh in surgery
- ZXL 10 Use of non-absorbable mesh in surgery

---

**ZXK**  
**Conversion to procedure by open access**

*Corresponding open surgery performed when intended procedure by other access route abandoned for reason of failure or untoward event*

- ZXK 00 Conversion from percutaneous endoscopic to open procedure
  *Includes: Conversion from culdoscopic to open procedure*
- ZXK 99 Other conversion to procedure by open access

---

**ZXM**  
**Use of imaging techniques in surgery**

*Includes: With use of contrast medium*

- ZXM 00 Intraoperative use of ultrasonographic imaging
  *Includes: With use of Doppler technique*
- ZXM 10 Intraoperative use of conventional X-ray imaging
- ZXM 20 Intraoperative use of computerised tomography
- ZXM 30 Intraoperative use of magnetic resonance imaging
- ZXM 40 Intraoperative use of fluorescent substance
Grafts, flaps and tissue expanders


All free graft codes not otherwise specified are autograft codes

Free bone grafts, see: NAN-NHN

ZZA Free graft of skin
ZZA 00 Split skin graft
ZZA 10 Split skin allograft
ZZA 20 Split skin xenograft
ZZA 30 Cultured epidermal autograft
ZZA 35 Cultured epidermal allograft
ZZA 40 Graft of synthetic skin substitute

Includes: Cultured epidermis with synthetic substitute for dermis etc..

ZZA 50 Full thickness skin graft
ZZA 52 Full thickness skin allograft
ZZA 54 Full thickness skin xenograft
ZZA 60 Free graft of skin preserving innervation

Microvascular graft, see: ZZQ

ZZB Free graft of tendon
ZZB 00 Bone-tendon-bone graft of patellar tendon
ZZB 10 Graft of semitendinous tendon
ZZB 20 Graft of palmaris longus tendon
ZZB 30 Graft of extensor tendon of toe
ZZB 40 Graft of other tendon
ZZB 50 Allograft of tendon
ZZB 60 Alloplastic replacement of tendon

ZZC Free graft of fascia
ZZC 00 Graft of fascia
ZZC 10 Allograft of fascia

ZZD Free graft of dura
ZZD 10 Allograft of dura

ZZE Free graft of skeletal muscle
ZZE 00 Graft of skeletal muscle
ZZE 10 Free graft of skeletal muscle preserving innervation

ZZF Free graft of adipose tissue
ZZF 00 Graft of adipose tissue
ZZG  Free graft of cartilage
ZZG 00  Graft of cartilage
ZZG 05  Allograft of cartilage

ZZH  Free graft of periosteum
ZZH 00  Graft of periosteum

ZZJ  Free graft of perichondrium
ZZJ 00  Graft of perichondrium

ZZK  Free graft of nerve
ZZK 00  Graft of nerve

ZZL  Free graft of amniotic membrane
ZZL 00  Free graft of amniotic membrane

ZZM  Free composite graft
ZZM 00  Composite graft

ZZN  Free graft of artery
ZZN 00  Free autograft of artery
ZZN 10  Free allograft of artery
ZZN 20  Free xenograft of artery

ZZP  Free graft of vein
ZZP 00  Free autograft of vein
ZZP 10  Free allograft of vein
ZZP 20  Free xenograft of vein

ZZQ  Free microvascular grafts
ZZQ 00  Free microvascular graft of skin
With subcutaneous tissue
ZZQ 10  Free microvascular graft of skin and muscle
ZZQ 20  Free microvascular graft of skin, muscle and bone
ZZQ 30  Free microvascular graft of muscle
ZZQ 40  Free microvascular graft of bone
ZZQ 60  Free microvascular graft of nerve
ZZQ 70  Free microvascular graft of omentum
ZZQ 80  Free microvascular graft of intestine
Includes: Tubular graft or graft of intestinal wall
ZZR Flaps
ZZR 00 Flap of skin
   With subcutaneous tissue
ZZR 05 Flap of skin and fascia
ZZR 10 Flap of skin and muscle
ZZR 20 Flap of skin, muscle and bone
ZZR 30 Flap of muscle
ZZR 40 Flap of muscle and bone
ZZR 45 Flap of muscle and mucosa
ZZR 50 Mucoperiosteal flap
ZZR 60 Flap of omentum
ZZR 70 Flap of mammary gland tissue

ZZS Use of flaps and expander to advance and expand tissue
ZZS 00 Rotation flap
ZZS 10 Transposition flap
ZZS 20 Distant flap
ZZS 40 V-Y or Y-V advancement flap
ZZS 45 Z-plasty
ZZS 50 Insertion of tissue expander
ZZS 60 Replacement of tissue expander
ZZS 70 Removal of tissue expander

ZZT Free graft of bone
ZZT 00 Free graft of bone
   For reconstructions of skull, facial bones, sternum and ribs
   Excludes: In orthopaedic surgery,
   see: NAN-NHN

ZZU Free graft of miscellaneous tissue
ZZU 00 Free graft of mucosa
ZZU 10 Free graft of conjunctiva
APPENDIX 1

Classification matrix in Chapter P

*Peripheral vessels and lymphatic system*

**Code structure (Pxy zz)**

Position 1: Body system: P (peripheral vessels and lymphatic system)

Position 2: Region: A-H, X

Reoperations: W

*(place-holder x in matrix codes)*

Position 3: Method: A-T

Operation on previous reconstruction not elsewhere specified: U

“Other”: W

*(place-holder y in matrix codes)*

Position 4-5: Location: 00-59 in groups PxA-PxT

Method: 60-89 in groups PxU

“Other”: 90-99 in all groups

No significance in groups Pwy

*(place-holder zz in matrix codes)*

**Position 2 of codes:**

PA Arteries of aortic arch and branches

PB Arteries of upper extremity

PC Suprarenal abdominal aorta and visceral arteries

PD Infrarenal abdominal aorta and iliac arteries and distal connections

PE Femoral artery with branches and connection to popliteal artery

PF Connection from femoral artery to infrapopliteal arteries, popliteal artery and arteries of lower leg and foot

PG Extra-anatomic bypass operations

PH Veins

PJ Lymphatic system

PX Other specified region

PW Reoperations in surgery of peripheral vessels and lymphatic system
Position 3 of codes:
PxA zz Exploration
   Includes: Biopsy
PxB zz Ligature
PxC zz Suture
PxD zz Resection
PxE zz Thrombectomy or embolectomy
PxF zz Thrombendarterectomy
PxG zz Operation for aneurysm
PxH zz Bypass
PxJ zz Transposition
PxK zz Reimplantation
PxL zz Construction of arteriovenous fistula
PxM zz Closure of arteriovenous fistula
PxN zz Plastic repair
PxP zz Percutaneous plastic repair
PxQ zz Insertion of stent
PxR zz Removal of stent
PxS zz Endoscopic operation
PxT zz Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent
PxU zz Operation on previous reconstruction
PxW zz Other operation

Position 4-5 of codes:

Devitations from Nomina Anatomica according to common usage in vascular surgery of the lower extremity:

*Femoral artery* signifies the femoral artery proximal to the departure of the deep femoral artery.

*Superficial femoral artery* signifies the femoral artery distal to the departure of the deep femoral artery

*Tibioperoneal trunk* signifies the posterior tibial artery proximal to the departure of the peroneal artery.

*Proximal posterior tibial artery* signifies the proximal part of the artery distal to the departure of the peroneal artery

Pay 10 Brachiocephalic trunk
Pay 20 Common carotid artery
Pay 21 Internal carotid artery
Pay 22 External carotid artery
Pay 25 From carotid to subclavian artery
Pay 30 Subclavian artery
Pay 40 Vertebral artery
Pay 99 Other arterial branch originating from aortic arch arteries

Pby 10 Axillary artery
Pby 20 Brachial artery
Pby 30 Radial or ulnar artery
Pby 99 Other artery of upper extremity
APPENDIX 1

Pcy 10  Suprarenal or juxtarenal abdominal aorta  
Pcy 20  Coeliac trunk and branches  
Pcy 30  Superior mesenteric artery  
Pcy 40  Renal artery  
Pcy 50  Inferior mesenteric artery  
Pcy 99  Other visceral artery  
Pdy 10  Infrarenal abdominal aorta  
Pdy 20  From aorta to iliac artery  
Pdy 21  From aorta to bilateral iliac arteries  
Pdy 22  From aorta to iliac and contralateral femoral artery  
Pdy 23  From aorta to femoral artery  
Pdy 24  From aorta to bilateral femoral arteries  
Pdy 30  Iliac artery  
Pdy 35  From iliac to femoral artery  
Pdy 99  Other distal connection from abdominal aorta or iliac artery  
Pey 10  Femoral artery  
Pey 11  Deep femoral artery  
Pey 12  Superficial femoral artery  
Pey 20  From femoral to popliteal artery above knee  
Pey 30  From femoral artery to popliteal artery below knee  
Pey 99  Other branch of femoral artery  
Pfy 10  Popliteal artery  
Pfy 20  From femoral or popliteal artery to artery of lower leg  
Pfy 21  To proximal anterior tibial artery  
Pfy 22  To distal anterior tibial artery  
Pfy 23  To tibioperoneal trunk  
Pfy 24  To proximal posterior tibial artery  
Pfy 25  To distal posterior tibial artery  
Pfy 26  To proximal peroneal artery  
Pfy 27  To distal peroneal artery  
Pfy 28  To dorsal artery of foot  
Pfy 29  To posterior tibial artery in foot  
Pfy 30  Artery of lower leg  
Pfy 31  Anterior tibial artery  
Pfy 32  Posterior tibial artery  
Pfy 33  Peroneal artery  
Pfy 40  Artery of foot  
Pfy 99  Other connection from femoral artery to artery of lower leg or foot  
Phy 10  Long saphenous vein  
Phy 11  Veins of saphenofemoral junction  
Phy 12  Short saphenous vein  
Phy 13  Perforating veins of lower leg  
Phy 14  Perforating veins of thigh  
Phy 15  Communicating veins of lower leg and thigh  
Phy 20  Deep veins of lower leg
APPENDIX 1

Phy 21  Popliteal vein
Phy 22  Femoral vein
Phy 23  Iliac vein
Phy 25  Bypass from iliac vein
Phy 30  Inferior vena cava
Phy 31  Renal vein
Phy 32  Mesenteric or portal vein
Phy 35  From splanchnic to systemic vein
Phy 40  Cephalic or basilic vein
Phy 41  Brachial or axillary vein
Phy 42  Subclavian or brachiocephalic vein
Phy 50  Internal or external jugular vein
Phy 99  Other vein

PxU 70  Exploration
   Includes: Biopsy
PxU 71  Ligature
PxU 72  Suture
PxU 73  Resection
PxU 74  Thrombectomy or embolectomy
PxU 75  Thrombendarterectomy
PxU 76  Operation for aneurysm
PxU 77  Bypass
PxU 78  Transposition
PxU 79  Reimplantation
PxU 80  Percutaneous closure of arteriovenous fistula
PxU 81  Closure of arteriovenous fistula
PxU 82  Plastic repair
PxU 83  Percutaneous plastic repair
PxU 84  Insertion of stent
PxU 85  Removal of stent
PxU 86  Endoscopic operation
PxU 87  Injection of therapeutic or sclerosing agent
PxU 88  Excision of bypass
PxU 89  Ligature of bypass
PxU 99  Other operation
## APPENDIX 2

Modifications and additions to NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures (NCSP), version 1.15, effective from 1 January 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>NCSP 1.14</th>
<th>Original text</th>
<th>Modification/Addition</th>
<th>Type of change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 125      | JFB 46    | Resection of sigmoid colon  
**Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 60**  
Rectosigmoid resection, see: JGB 00 | JFB 46  
Resection of sigmoid colon  
**Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 60**  
With partial proctectomy, see: JFB 53  
Resection of rectum, see: JGB 00 or JGB 03 | Change of note |
| 125      | JFB 47    | Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon  
*Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 61*  
*Laparoscopic rectosigmoid resection, see: JGB 01* | JFB 47  
Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon  
*Laparoscopic Hartmann operation on sigmoid colon, see: JFB 61*  
With partial proctectomy, see: JFB 54  
Laparoscopic resection of rectum, see: JGB 01 or JGB 04 | Change of note |
|          | JFB 53    | Resection of sigmoid colon with partial proctectomy | New code |
|          | JFB 54    | Laparoscopic resection of sigmoid colon with partial proctectomy | New code |
|          | JGB 03    | Partial proctectomy with partial excision of mesorectum  
**With primary anastomosis**  
Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF | New code |
|          | JGB 04    | Laparoscopic partial proctectomy with partial excision of mesorectum  
**With primary anastomosis**  
Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF | New code |
|          | JGB 06    | Partial proctectomy with total excision of mesorectum  
**With primary anastomosis**  
Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF | New code |
<p>|          | JGB 07    | Laparoscopic partial proctectomy with total excision of mesorectum | New code |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>Original text</th>
<th>Modification/Addition</th>
<th>Type of change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCSP 1.14</td>
<td>With primary anastomosis Concurrent creation of intestinal stoma, see: JFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JGB 33</td>
<td>Abdominoperineal excision of rectum with intersphincteric dissection Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JGB 34</td>
<td>Laparoscopic abdominoperineal excision of rectum with intersphincteric dissection Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JGB 36</td>
<td>Wide excision of rectum Concurrent excision of os coccyx, see: NEK 19 With or without musculocutaneous flap reconstruction Includes: End colostomy if not previously performed Additional code for specification of grafts and flaps, see: ZZ</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KDG 60</td>
<td>Implantation of adjustable expander around bladder neck</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZSX 01</td>
<td>Secondary operation due to incomplete radicality or recurrence</td>
<td>New code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOMESCO publications since 1995

43. Rates of Surgery in the Nordic Countries. Variation between and within nations. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1995
44. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 1993. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1995
45. Sygehusregistrering i de nordiske lande. NOMESKO, København 1995
46. Classification of Surgical Procedures. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1996
47. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 1994. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1996
48. NOMESCO Classification of External Causes of Injuries. 3rd revised edition. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1997
49. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 1995. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1997
51. Samordning av dödsorsaksstatistiken i de nordiska länderna. Förutsättningar och förslag. NOMESKO, Köpenhamn 1998
53. Health Statistic Indicators for the Barents Euro-Arctic Region. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1998
54. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, First Edition Version 1.3. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 1999
55. Sygehusregistrering i de nordiske lande, 2. reviderede udgave, Købehavn 1999
57. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, First Edition Version 1.4. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2000
58. Nordiske læger og sygeplejersker med autorisation i et andet nordisk land; København 2000
59. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.5. Copenhagen 2001
60. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 1998. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2000
63. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.6. Copenhagen 2002
64. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2000. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2002
65. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.7. Copenhagen 2003
68. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.8. Copenhagen 2004
69. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2002. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2004
70. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.9:2005 Copenhagen 2004
73. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2003. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2005
74. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.10:2006 Copenhagen 2005
75. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2004. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2006
76. Health Classifications in the Nordic Countries. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2006
77. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.11:2007 Copenhagen 2006
82. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2006. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2008
83. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.13:2009
84. Nordic-Baltic Health Statistics 84:2009 Copenhagen 2009
85. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2007 Copenhagen 2009
86. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2007 Booklet Copenhagen 2009
87. NOMESCO Classification of Surgical Procedures, Version 1.14:2010
88. Medicines Consumption in the Nordic Countries 2004-2008. NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2010
89. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2008 Copenhagen 2010
90. Temasektion vedrørende kvalitetsindikatorer, NOMESCO’s Helsestatistik for de Nordiske lande 2009, NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2010
91. Health Statistics in the Nordic Countries 2008 Booklet Copenhagen 2010
92. NOMESCO Report on Mortality Statistics – Theme section 2010, NOMESCO, Copenhagen 2010